3GPP TR 38.822 V16.0.0 (2021-06)

Technical Report

3rd Generation Partnership Project;

Technical Specification Group Radio Access Network;

NR;

User Equipment (UE) feature list

(Release 16)

 

The present document has been developed within the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP TM) and may be further elaborated for the purposes of 3GPP.

The present document has not been subject to any approval process by the 3GPPOrganizational Partners and shall not be implemented.

This Specification is provided for future development work within 3GPPonly. The Organizational Partners accept no liability for any use of this Specification.
Specifications and reports for implementation of the 3GPP TM system should be obtained via the 3GPP Organizational Partners' Publications Offices.

***3GPP***

Postal address

3GPP support office address

650 Route des Lucioles - Sophia Antipolis

Valbonne - FRANCE

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Internet

<http://www.3gpp.org>

***Copyright Notification***

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission.
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© 2021, 3GPP Organizational Partners (ARIB, ATIS, CCSA, ETSI, TSDSI, TTA, TTC).

All rights reserved.

UMTS™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its members

3GPP™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners

LTE™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners

GSM® and the GSM logo are registered and owned by the GSM Association

Contents

Foreword 4

1 Scope 6

2 References 6

3 Definitions of terms, symbols and abbreviations 7

3.1 Terms 7

3.2 Abbreviations 7

4 Release 15 UE feature list 8

4.1 Layer-1 UE features 8

4.2 Layer-2 and Layer-3 features 52

4.3 RF and RRM features 58

5 Release 16 UE feature list 66

5.1 Layer-1 UE features 66

5.1.0 General 66

5.1.1 NR\_2step\_RACH 67

5.1.2 NR-unlicensed 68

5.1.3 NR\_L1enh\_URLLC 79

5.1.4 NR\_IIOT 92

5.1.5 NR positioning 96

5.1.6 NR TEI 108

5.1.7 5G\_V2X\_NRSL 114

5.1.8 NR\_eMIMO 121

5.1.9 NR\_CLI\_RIM 135

5.1.10 MR-DC/CA enhancement 136

5.1.11 UE Power Saving 144

5.1.12 NR\_IAB 146

5.1.13 Mobility Enhancement 147

5.1.14 Potential change/update on existing UE features for Rel-16 UE 148

5.1.15 New FGs that are not dedicated to a specific Rel-16 work item/TEI 149

5.2 Layer-2 and Layer-3 features 158

5.2.0 General 158

5.2.1 NR\_IAB-Core 159

5.2.2 NR\_unlic-Core 161

5.2.3 5G\_V2X\_NRSL-Core 162

5.2.4 RACS-RAN-Core 162

5.2.5 NR\_IIOT-Core 163

5.2.6 NR\_pos-Core 164

5.2.7 NR\_Mob\_enh-Core 165

5.2.8 LTE\_NR\_DC\_CA\_enh-Core 168

5.2.9 NR\_UE\_pow\_sav-Core 170

5.2.20 NR\_SON\_MDT-Core 171

5.2.21 NR\_L1enh\_URLLC-Core 172

5.2.22 SRVCC\_NR\_to\_UMTS-Core 172

5.2.23 NG\_RAN\_PRN-Core 172

5.2.24 TEI16 and Others 173

5.3 RF and RRM Features 175

5.3.0 General 175

5.3.1 NR-based access to unlicensed spectrum 175

5.3.2 NR mobility enhancement 176

5.3.3 Multi-RAT Dual-Connectivity and Carrier Aggregation enhancements 179

5.3.4 RF requirements for NR frequency range 1 (FR1) 180

5.3.5 NR RF requirement enhancements for frequency range 2 (FR2) 186

5.3.6 NR RRM requirement enhancement 189

5.3.7 NR support for high speed train scenario 192

5.3.8 NR Positioning Support 193

5.3.9 Physical layer enhancements for NR URLLC 193

5.3.10 Enhancements on MIMO for NR 194

5.3.11 NR RRM requirements for CSI-RS based L3 measurement 194

5.3.12 Others 195

5.3.13 5G\_V2X\_NRSL 198

Annex A (informative): Change history 199

# Foreword

This Technical Report has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

x the first digit:

1 presented to TSG for information;

2 presented to TSG for approval;

3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.

y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.

z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

In the present document, certain modal verbs have the following meanings:

**shall** indicates a mandatory requirement to do something

**shall not** indicates an interdiction (prohibition) to do something

NOTE 1: The constructions "shall" and "shall not" are confined to the context of normative provisions, and do not appear in Technical Reports.

NOTE 2: The constructions "must" and "must not" are not used as substitutes for "shall" and "shall not". Their use is avoided insofar as possible, and they are not used in a normative context except in a direct citation from an external, referenced, non-3GPP document, or so as to maintain continuity of style when extending or modifying the provisions of such a referenced document.

**should** indicates a recommendation to do something

**should not** indicates a recommendation not to do something

**may** indicates permission to do something

**need not** indicates permission not to do something

NOTE 3: The construction "may not" is ambiguous and is not used in normative elements. The unambiguous constructions "might not" or "shall not" are used instead, depending upon the meaning intended.

**can** indicates that something is possible

**cannot** indicates that something is impossible

NOTE 4: The constructions "can" and "cannot" shall not to be used as substitutes for "may" and "need not".

**will** indicates that something is certain or expected to happen as a result of action taken by an agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

**will not** indicates that something is certain or expected not to happen as a result of action taken by an agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

**might** indicates a likelihood that something will happen as a result of action taken by some agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

**might not** indicates a likelihood that something will not happen as a result of action taken by some agency the behaviour of which is outside the scope of the present document

In addition:

**is** (or any other verb in the indicative mood) indicates a statement of fact

**is not** (or any other negative verb in the indicative mood) indicates a statement of fact

NOTE 5: The constructions "is" and "is not" do not indicate requirements.

# 1 Scope

The present document provides the list of UE features for NR. For each NR UE feature, the corresponding field name of UE capability, as specified in TS 38.331 [2] is also captured in this document. The Release 15 UE feature list described in clause 4 reflects the status of Release 15 in June 2019 and has not been maintained after this date. The Release 16 UE feature list described in clause 5 reflects the status of Release 16 in June 2021 and has not been maintained after this date.

# 2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non‑specific.

- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.

- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

[1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".

[2] 3GPP TS 38.331: "NR; Radio Resource Control (RRC) protocol specification".

[3] 3GPP R1-1907862: "RAN1 NR UE features", contribution to TSG-RAN WG1 meeting #XX.

[4] 3GPP R2-1906665: "Update of L2/3 feature lists", contribution to TSG-RAN WG2 meeting #105bis.

[5] 3GPP R4-1907593: "RAN4 NR UE features", contribution to TSG-RAN WG4 meeting #XX.

[6] 3GPP R1-2106160: "Updated RAN1 UE features list for Rel-16 NR after RAN1#105-e", contribution to TSG-RAN WG1 meeting #105-e.

[7] 3GPP R2-2100378:"RAN2 UE features list for Rel-16 NR", contribution to TSG-RAN WG2 meeting #113e.

[8] 3GPP R4-2108334:"Updated RAN4 UE features list for Rel-16", contribution to TSG-RAN WG4 meeting #99-e.

[9] 3GPP TS 37.355: "LTE Positioning Protocol (LPP)".

[10] 3GPP TS 38.321: "NR; Medium Access Control (MAC) protocol specification".

[11] 3GPP TS 38.340: "NR; Backhaul Adaptation Protocol (BAP) specification".

[12] 3GPP TS 36.331: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Radio Resource Control (RRC); Protocol specification".

[13] 3GPP TS 37.324: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and NR; Service Data Adaptation Protocol (SDAP) specification".

[14] 3GPP TS 36.306: "UE Radio Access capabilities".

[15] 3GPP TS 38.323: "NR; Packet Data Convergence Protocol (PDCP) specification".

# 3 Definitions of terms, symbols and abbreviations

## 3.1 Terms

For the purposes of the present document, the terms given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

**example:** text used to clarify abstract rules by applying them literally.

## 3.2 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in TR 21.905 [1].

# 4 Release 15 UE feature list

## 4.1 Layer-1 UE features

Table 4.1-1 provides the list of Layer-1 features, as shown in [3] and the corresponding UE capability field name, as specified in TS 38.331 [2].

Table 4.1-1: Layer-1 feature list

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 0. Waveform, modulation, subcarrier spacings, and CP | 0-1 | CP-OFDM waveform for DL and UL | 1) CP-OFDM for DL2) CP -OFDM for UL |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 0-2 | DFT-S-OFDM waveform for UL | Transform precoding for single-layer PUSCH |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 0-3 | DL modulation scheme | 1) QPSK modulation2) 16QAM modulation3) 64QAM modulation for FR1 |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 0-4 | UL modulation scheme | 1) QPSK modulation2) 16QAM modulation |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 0-5 | Extended CP | Extended CP | 1-1 in Table 4.3-1 | *extendedCP* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1. Initial access and mobility | 1-1 | Basic initial access channels and procedures | 1) RACH preamble format2) SS block based RRM measurement3) Broadcast SIB reception including RMSI/OSI and paging |  | n/a | n/a | No | No | Broadcast SIB reception including RMSI/OSI and paging are components of basic initial access channels and procedures for NR standalone and NE-DC | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 1-2 | SS block based SINR measurement (SS-SINR) | SS-SINR measurement | 1-1 | *ss-SINR-Meas* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-3 | SS block based RLM | SS block based RLM | 1-1 | *ssb-RLM* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling which shall be set to '1' |
| 1-4 | CSI-RS based RRM measurement with associated SS-block | 1) CSI-RSRP measurement2) CSI-RSRQ measurement | 1-1, CSI-RS | *csi-RSRP-AndRSRQ-MeasWithSSB* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | This does not discourage RAN4 to complete their work. There is expectation that RAN4 will complete the corresponding RRM measurement | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-5 | CSI-RS based RRM measurement without associated SS-block | 1) CSI-RSRP measurement2) CSI-RSRQ measurement3) There is SS-block in the target frequency on which the RRM measurement is performed | 1-1, CSI-RS | *csi-RSRP-AndRSRQ-MeasWithoutSSB* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | This does not discourage RAN4 to complete their work. There is expectation that RAN4 will complete the corresponding RRM measurement | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-6 | CSI-RS based RS-SINR measurement | CSI-SINR measurements | 1-1, 1-4 | *csi-SINR-Meas* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-7 | CSI-RS based RLM | CSI-RS based RLM | 1-1, CSI-RS | *csi-RS-RLM* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 1-8 | RLM based on a mix of SS block and CSI-RS signals within active BWP | RLM based on a mix of SS block and CSI-RS signals within active BWP | 1-3 and 1-7 | *ssb-AndCSI-RS-RLM* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-9 | CSI-RS based contention free RA for HO | CSI-RS based contention free RA for HO | 1-1, CSI-RS, 1-4 or 1-5 | *csi-RS-CFRA-ForHO* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-10 | Support of SCell without SS/PBCH block | Support SCell without SS/PBCH block | 1-1 | *scellWithoutSSB* | *FeatureSetDownlink* | n/a | n/a | Component 1) Whether or not UE is able to use SS/PBCH block from other Cells for time/frequency synchronization of SCell without SS/PBCH block | Mandatory with capability signalling for intra-band CAThis feature is not supported for inter band CA |
| 1-11 | Support of CSI-RS RRM measurement for SCell without SS/PBCH block |  | 1-10 | *csi-RS-MeasSCellWithoutSSB* | *FeatureSetDownlink* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-12 | E-UTRA RS-SINR measurement |  |  | *rs-SINR-MeasEUTRA* | *EUTRA-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-13 | Maximal number of CSI-RS resources for RRM and RS-SINR measurement across all measurement frequencies per slot |  | 1-4 or 1-5 or 1-6 | *maxNumberCSI-RS-RRM-RS-SINR* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No | If UE supports any of 1-5, 1-5a, and 1-6, UE shall report this capability 1-13 | Candidate value set: {4,8,16,32,64, 96} |
| 1-14 | Maximal number of CSI-RS resources within a slot per PCell/PSCell for CSI-RS based RLM |  | 1-7 or 1-8 | *maxNumberResource-CSI-RS-RLM* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | If UE supports any of 1-7 and 1-8, UE shall report this capability 1-14 | Candidate value set: {2,4, 6, 8} |
| 2. MIMO | 2-1 | Basic PDSCH reception | 1) Data RE mapping2) Single layer transmission3) Support one TCI state |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 2-2 | PDSCH beam switching | 1) Time duration (definition follows clause 5.1.5 in TS 38.214), Xi, to determine and apply spatial QCL information for corresponding PDSCH reception.Time duration is defined counting from end of last symbol of PDCCH to beginning of the first symbol of PDSCH.Xi is the number of OFDM symbols, i is the index of SCS, l=1,2, corresponding to 60,120 kHz SCS. | 2-1 | *timeDurationForQCL* | *FeatureSetDownlink* | No | Applicable only to FR2 |  | Mandatory with capability signalling for FR2Candidate value set for X1 is {7, 14, 28},Candidate value set for X2, {14, 28} |
| 2-3 | PDSCH MIMO layers | Supported maximal number of MIMO layers | 2-1 | *maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH* | *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* | n/a | n/a |  | For single CC standalone NR, it is mandatory with capability signalling to support at least 4 MIMO layers in the bands where 4Rx is specified as mandatory for the given UE and at least 2 MIMO layers in FR2.Some relaxations to this requirement may be applicable in the future (including in Rel-15).Mandatory in all cases means mandatory with capability signalling.It is not expected that there is a signalling change (i.e. signalling remains to be defined as {1, 2, 4, 8} in every band and every band combination, including FR1 and FR2 in all cases. |
| 2-4 | TCI states for PDSCH | 1) Support number of active TCI states per BWP per CC, including control and data2) Maximum number of configured TCI states per CC for PDSCH | 2-1 | *tci-StatePDSCH {*1. *maxNumberActiveTCI-PerBWP*2. *maxNumberConfiguredTCIstatesPerCC**}* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a | UE is required to track only the active TCI statesFor component 1 of FG2-4, if a UE reports X active TCI state(s), it is not expected that more than X active QCL type D assumption(s) for any PDSCH and any CORESETs for a given BWP of a serving cell become active for the UE. | Mandatory with capability signallingComponent-1: Candidate value set: {1, 2, 4, 8}Component-2: candidate value set: {4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128}UE is mandated to signal 64 for FR2.For FR1, UE is mandated to report at least the max number of allowed SSB in the band. |
| 2-4a | Additional active TCI state for PDCCH | Support one additional active TCI state for control in addition to the supported number of active TCI states for PDSCH | 2-1 | *additionalActiveTCI-StatePDCCH* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a | Only applicable if Component-1 of 2-4 is set to 1 | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 2-5 | Basic downlink DMRSfor scheduling type A | 1) Support 1 symbol FL DMRS without additional symbol(s)2) Support 1 symbol FL DMRS and 1 additional DMRS symbol3) Support 1 symbol FL DMRS and 2 additional DMRS symbols for at least one port. | 2-1 | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | conditioned to whether PDSCH scheduling type A is supported | Mandatory without capability signalling (condition to scheduling capability) |
| 2-6 | Basic downlink DMRSfor scheduling type B | 1) Support 1 symbol FL DMRS without additional symbol(s)2) Support 1 symbol FL DMRS and 1 additional DMRS symbol |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | conditioned to whether PDSCH scheduling type B is supported | Mandatory without capability signalling (condition to scheduling capability) |
| 2-6a | Support 1+2 DMRS (downlink) | Support 1 symbol FL DMRS and 2 additional DMRS symbols for more than one port | 2-5 | *oneFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-DL* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1540* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 2-6b | Support alternative additional DMRS location | Support alternative additional DMRS position for co-existence with LTE CRS | 2-5 and 5-28 | *additionalDMRS-DL-Alt* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1540* | No | n/a | This FG applies to FR1 only and 15kHz SCS. This applies to one additional DMRS case only | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-7 | Supported 2 symbols front-loaded DMRS (downlink) | Support 2 symbols FL-DMRS | 2-5 | *twoFL-DMRS* (MSB) | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-8 | Supported 2 symbols front-loaded +2 symbols additional DMRS (downlink) | Support 2-symbol FL DMRS + one additional 2-symbols DMRS | 2-5 | *twoFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-DL* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1540* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-9 | Support 1+3 DMRS symbols(downlink) | Support 1 symbol FL DMRS and 3 additional DMRS symbols | 2-5 | *oneFL-DMRS-ThreeAdditionalDMRS-DL* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1540* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-10 | Support DMRS type (downlink) | Support DMRS {type 1, both type 1 and type 2} |  | *supportedDMRS-TypeDL* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Type 1 is mandatory with capability signalling.Type 2 is optional with capability signalling |
| 2-11 | Downlink dynamic PRB bundling (downlink) | Support dynamic PRB bundling indication via DCI | 2-1 | *dynamicPRB-BundlingDL* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | Support of semi-static PRB bundling is mandatory | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-12 | Basic PUSCH transmission | Data RE mappingSingle layer (single Tx) transmissionSingle port, single resource SRS transmission (SRS set use is configured as for codebook) |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | Support of SRS set usage configured as for codebook does not imply UE support of codebook based PUSCH MIMO transmission. | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 2-13 | PUSCH codebook coherency subset | Supported codebook coherency subset type | 2-12 | *pusch-TransCoherence* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with UE capabilityCandidate value set: {non-coherent, partial/non-coherent, full/partial/non-coherent} |
| 2-14 | Codebook based PUSCH MIMO transmission | 1) Supported codebook based PUSCH MIMO with maximal number of supported layers2) Supported max number of SRS resource per set (SRS set use is configured as for codebook). | 2-13 | *mimo-CB-PUSCH {*1. *maxNumberMIMO-LayersCB-PUSCH*2. *maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet**}* | *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* | n/a | n/a | For SUL, uplink MIMO is not supported. | Optional with UE capabilityComponent-1:Candidate value: {no-codebook based MIMO, 1, 2, 4}Component-2Candidate value: {1, 2} |
| 2-15 | non-codebook based PUSCH transmission | 1) Maximal number of supported layers (non-codebook transmission scheme)2) Supported max number of SRS resource per set (SRS set use is configured as for non-codebook transmission).3) Maximum number of simultaneous transmitted SRS resources at one symbol | 2-12 | 1. *maxNumberMIMO-LayersNonCB-PUSCH**mimo-NonCB-PUSCH {*2. *maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet*3. *maxNumberSimultaneousSRS-ResourceTx**}* | 1. *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC*2, 3. *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC-v1540* | n/a | n/a | For SUL, uplink MIMO is not supported | Optional with UE capabilityComponent-1 candidate values: {1, 2, 4}Component-2Candidate value: {1,2,3,4}Component-3Candidate value: {1,2,3,4} |
| 2-15a | Association between CSI-RS and SRS | 1) Support association between NZP-CSI-RS and SRS resource set via RRC parameter "SRSresoureset" 2) A list of supported combinations, each combination is {Max # of Tx ports in one resource, Max # of resources and total # of Tx ports} across all CCs simultaneously. | 2-15 | *srs-AssocCSI-RS**SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF {*2.1. *maxNumberTxPortsPerResource*2.2. *maxNumberResourcesPerBand*2.3. *totalNumberTxPortsPerBand**}* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signallingComponent-2:Maximum size of the list is 16.the candidate values for the max # of Tx port in one resource is{2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32}The candidate value set of the max # of resources is:{from 1 to 64}The candidate value set of total # of ports is:{from 2 to 256} |
| *csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedbackPerBandComb {*2.2. *maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC*2.3. *totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC**}* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1540* |
| 2-15b | CSI-RS processing framework for SRS | 1) Maximum number of periodic SRS resources associated with CSI-RS per BWP2) Maximum number of aperiodic SRS resources associated with CSI-RS per BWP3) Maximum number of semi-persistent SRS resources associated with CSI-RS per BWP4) UE can process Y SRS resources associated with CSI-RS resources simultaneously in a CC. Includes P/SP/A SRS.5) UE can process X SRS resources associated with CSI-RS resources simultaneously across all CCs. Includes P/SP/A SRS. | 2-15a | *csi-RS-ProcFrameworkForSRS {*1. *maxNumberPeriodicSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP*2. *maxNumberAperiodicSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP*3. *maxNumberSP-SRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerBWP*4. *simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-PerCC*} | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand**Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* (for FR1 + FR2 band combination) | n/a | n/a | Other MIMO capabilities than component 5 may further restrict (reduce) the number of SRS associated with CSI-RS that the UE has to simultaneously derive. | Optional with capability signallingComponent-1 candidate values: {1, 2, 3, 4}Component-2 candidate values {1, 2, 3, 4}Component-3 candidate values: {0, 1, 2, 3, 4}Component-4candidate values: {from 1 to 8}Component-5:candidate values: {from 5 to 32} |
| 5. *simultaneousSRS-AssocCSI-RS-AllCC* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1540* |
| 2-16 | Basic uplink DMRS (uplink) for scheduling type A | 1) Support 1 symbol FL DMRS without additional symbol(s)2) Support 1 symbol FL DMRS and 1 additional DMRS symbols3) Support 1 symbol FL DMRS and 2 additional DMRS symbols |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | Conditioned to whether PUSCH scheduling type A is supported | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 2-16a | Basic uplink DMRSfor scheduling type B | 1) Support 1 symbol FL DMRS without additional symbol(s)2) Support 1 symbol FL DMRS and 1 additional DMRS symbol |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | conditioned to whether PUSCH scheduling type B is supported | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 2-16b | Support 1+2 DMRS (uplink) | Support 1 symbol FL DMRS and 2 additional DMRS symbols for more than one port | 2-16a and 2-16 | *oneFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-UL* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 2-17 | Support DMRS type (uplink) | Support DMRS {type 1, both type 1 and type 2} | 2-16 | *supportedDMRS-TypeUL* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Support both type 1 and type 2 are mandatory with capability signalling |
| 2-18 | Supported 2 symbols front-loaded DMRS (uplink) | Support 2 symbols FL-DMRS | 2-16 | *twoFL-DMRS* (LSB) | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 2-18a | Supported 2 symbols front-loaded +2 symbols additional DMRS (uplink) | Support 2-symbol FL DMRS + one additional 2-symbols DMRS | 2-16 | *twoFL-DMRS-TwoAdditionalDMRS-UL* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 2-19 | Support 1+3 uplink DMRS symbols(uplink) | Support 1 symbol FL DMRS and 3 additional DMRS symbols | 2-16 | *oneFL-DMRS-ThreeAdditionalDMRS-UL* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-20 | Beam correspondence | Support Beam correspondence |  | *beamCorrespondenceWithoutUL-BeamSweeping* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | Applicable only to FR2 | Beam correspondence means each Tx port can be beamformed in a desirable direction but does not imply setting phase across ports. | Mandatory with capability signalling- UE that fulfils the beam correspondence requirement without the uplink beam sweeping shall set the bit to 1- UE that fulfils the beam correspondence requirement with the uplink beam sweeping shall set the bit to 0 |
| 2-21 | Periodic beam report | 1) Support report on PUCCH formats over 1 – 2 OFDM symbols once per slot2) Support report on PUCCH formats over 4 – 14 OFDM symbols once per slot |  | *periodicBeamReport* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory with capability signalling for both FR1 and FR2 |
| 2-22 | Aperiodic beam report | Support aperiodic report on PUSCH |  | *aperiodicBeamReport* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory with capability signalling for both FR1 and FR2 |
| 2-23 | Semi-persistent beam report on PUCCH | 1) Support report on PUCCH formats over 1 – 2 OFDM symbols once per slot (or piggybacked on a PUSCH)2) Support report on PUCCH formats over 4 – 14 OFDM symbols once per slot (or piggybacked on a PUSCH) |  | *sp-BeamReportPUCCH* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-23a | Semi-persistent beam report on PUSCH | Support semi-persistent report on PUSCH |  | *sp-BeamReportPUSCH* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-24 | SSB/CSI-RS for beam measurement | 1) The max number of SSB/CSI-RS (1Tx) resources (sum of aperiodic/periodic/semi-persistent) across all CCs configured to measure L1-RSRP within a slot shall not exceed MB\_12) The max number of CSI-RS resources (sum of aperiodic/periodic/semi-persistent) across all CCs configured to measure L1-RSRP shall not exceed MC\_13) The max number of CSI-RS (2Tx) resources (sum of aperiodic/periodic/semi-persistent) across all CCs to measure L1-RSRP within a slot shall not exceed MB\_24) Supported density of CSI-RS5) The max number of aperiodic CSI-RS resources across all CCs configured to measure L1-RSRP shall not exceed MD\_1 | 2-21, 2-22 or 2-23, 2-23a | *beamManagementSSB-CSI-RS* {1. *maxNumberSSB-CSI-RS-ResourceOneTx*2. *maxNumberCSI-RS-Resource*3. *maxNumberCSI-RS-ResourceTwoTx*4. *supportedCSI-RS-Density*5. *maxNumberAperiodicCSI-RS-Resource*} | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signallingComponent-1, candidate value set for MB\_1 is {0, 8, 16, 32, 64}On FR2, UE is mandated to signal MB\_1 >=8On FR1, MB\_1 >=8 is supported mandatory with capability signalling.Component-2, candidate value set for MC\_1 is {0, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64}For FR1, UE is mandated to report at least 8.Component-3, candidate value set for MB\_2 is {0, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64}Component-4: candidate value set:{"not supported", "1 only", "3 only", "both 1 and 3"}On FR2, UE is mandated to signal either "3 only" or "both 1 and 3"On FR1, either "3 only" or "both 1 and 3" is mandatory with UE capability signalling.Component-5, candidate value set for MD\_2 is {0, 1, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64}For both FR1 and FR2, UE is mandated to report at least 4 |
| 2-25 | Beam reporting timing | The number of symbols, Xi, between the last symbol of SSB/CSI-RS and the first symbol of the transmission channel containing beam report is at least RBi, wherei is the index of SCS, i=1,2,3,4 corresponding to 15,30,60,120 kHz SCS. | 2-24 | *beamReportTiming* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory with capabilitCandidate value sets:X1 is {2, 4, 8}X2 is {4, 8, 14, 28}X3 is {8,14, 28}X4 is{14,28, 56} |
| 2-26 | Receiving beam selection using CSI-RS resource repetition "ON" | 1. Support Rx beam switching procedure using CSI-RS resource repetition "ON"2. Recommended CSI-RS resource repetition number per resource set, |  | *maxNumberRxBeam* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory with UE capability at least for FR2Componet-2: candidate value set {2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8} |
| 2-27 | Beam switching | Maximum number of Tx + Rx beam changes a UE can conduct during a slot across the whole band CC B\_(B\_Total,). This number is defined as per SCS | 2-24 | *maxNumberRxTxBeamSwitchDL* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | Applicable only to FR2 | It is assumed that spec enable the possibility to restrict the same beam across intra-band CCs | Optional with capability signallingCandidate value set: {4, 7, 14} |
| 2-28 | A-CSI-RS beam switching timing | Minimum time between the DCI triggering of AP-CSI-RS and aperiodic CSI-RS transmission shall be at least KBi symbols. (Symbols measured from last symbol containing the indication to first symbol of CSI-RS), wherei is the index of SCS, l=1,2 corresponding to 60,120 kHz SCS. |  | *beamSwitchTiming* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | Applicable only to FR2 |  | Optional with capability signallingCandidate values:{14, 28, 48, 224, 336} |
| 2-29 | Non-group based beam reporting | Support of non-group based RSRP reporting with N\_max RSRP values reported |  | *maxNumberNonGroupBeamReporting* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory with capability for both FR1 and FR2candidate value set is {1, 2, 4} |
| 2-29a | Group based beam reporting | Support of beam group RSRP reporting for group of 2 beams |  | *groupBeamReporting* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-30 | Uplink beam management | 1) Support of SRS based beam management2) Supported max number of SRS resource per set (SRS set use is configured as for beam management).3) Supported max number of SRS resource sets (SRS set use is configured as for beam management). |  | *uplinkBeamManagement* {2. *maxNumberSRS-ResourcePerSet-BM*3. *maxNumberSRS-ResourceSet*} | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a | Component-3 also impose additional constraint on the maximum number of SRS resource sets per supported time domain behaviour (periodic/semi-persistent/aperiodic) as {1,1,1,2,2,2,4,4} corresponding to reported values {from 1 to 8} | Optional with capability signalling- Capability signalling shall be set to 1 if 2-20 is set to 0- For the UE meeting the minimum peak EIRP and spherical coverage requirements without the uplink beam sweeping, this feature is optionalComponent-2, candidate value set is {2, 4, 8, 16}Component-3, candidate value set is {from 1 to 8} |
| 2-31 | Beam failure recovery | 1) Maximal number of CSI-RS resources across all CCs for UE to monitor PDCCH quality2) Maximal number of different SSBs across all CCs for UE to monitor PDCCH quality3) Maximal number of different CSI-RS and/or SSB resources across all CCs for new beam identifications. | 1-7 for CSI-RS based BFD/BFR | 1. *maxNumberCSI-RS-BFD*2. *maxNumberSSB-BFD*3. *maxNumberCSI-RS-SSB-CBD* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory with capability signalling for FR2Optional with capability signalling for FR1Component-1 candidate value set: {from 1 to 16}Component-2 candidate: {from 1 to 16}Component-3:Candidate value set is: {from 1 to 128}UE is mandated to support at least 32 for FR2 |
| 2-32 | Basic CSI feedback | 1) Type I single panel codebook based PMI (further discuss which mode or both to be supported as mandatory)2) 2Tx codebook for FR1 and FR23) 4Tx codebook for FR14) 8Tx codebook for FR1 when configured as wideband CSI report5) p-CSI on PUCCH formats over 1 – 2 OFDM symbols once per slot (or piggybacked on a PUSCH)6) p-CSI report on PUCCH formats over 4 – 14 OFDM symbols once per slot (or piggybacked on a PUSCH)7) a-CSI on PUSCH (at least Z value >= 14 symbols, detail processing time to be discussed separately)further check a-CSI on p-CSI-RS and/or SP-CSI-RS from component-7 |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 2-32a | Semi-persistent CSI report on PUCCH | 1) Support report on PUCCH formats over 1 – 2 OFDM symbols once per slot (or piggybacked on a PUSCH) s2) Support report on PUCCH formats over 4 – 14 OFDM symbols once per slot (or piggybacked on a PUSCH) |  | *sp-CSI-ReportPUCCH* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-32b | Semi-persistent CSI report on PUSCH | Support semi-persistent CSI report on PUSCH |  | *sp-CSI-ReportPUSCH* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-32c | New CQI table | CQI table with target BLER of 10^-5 |  | *cqi-TableAlt* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-33 | CSI-RS and CSI-IM reception for CSI feedback | 1) Supported max # of configured NZP-CSI-RS resources per CC,2) Supported max # of ports across all configured NZP-CSI-RS resources per CC3) Supported max # of configured CSI-IM resources per CC4) Supported max # simultaneous NZP-CSI-RS resources in active BWPs across all CCs5) Supported max # simultaneous NZP-CSI-RS resources per CC6) Supported max total # of CSI-RS ports in simultaneous NZP-CSI-RS resources in active BWPs across all CCs7) Supported max total # of CSI-RS ports in simultaneous NZP-CSI-RS resources per CC | 2-32 | *csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedback* {1. *maxConfigNumberNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC*2. *maxConfigNumberPortsAcrossNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC*3. *maxConfigNumberCSI-IM-PerCC*5. *maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC*7. *totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-PerCC*} | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand**Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* (for FR1 + FR2 band combination) | n/a | n/a | All the candidate values are the range of capability signalling which doesn't determine whether UE is mandatory to support all the signalling values. | Mandatory with capability signallingComponent-1 candidate values: {from 1 to 32}Component-2 candidate values: {2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48 … ,256}Component-3: candidate values: {1,2,4,8,16,32}Component-4: candidate values {5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 16, …, 62, 64} (includes all even numbers between 16 and 64)Component-5: candidate values {1, 2, 3 … 32}Component-6: candidate values {8, 16, 24, …, 248, 256}Component-7: candidate values {8, 16, 24, … 128 } |
| *csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedbackPerBandComb* {4. *maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC*6. *totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC*} | *CA-ParametersNR-v1540* |
| 2-33a | Supported PDSCH RE-mapping patterns | 1) Supported max # of RE mapping patterns, each pattern can be described as a resource (including NZP/ZP CSI-RS and CRS, CORESET and SSB and bitmap configured in 5-26/27)Note: patterns are counted as per symbol per CC2) Supported max # of RE mapping patterns, each pattern can be described as a resource (including NZP/ZP CSI-RS and CRS, CORESET and SSB and bitmap configured in 5-26/27/27a)Note: patterns are counted as per slot per CC |  | 1. *pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSymbol*2. *pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSlot* | *Phy-ParametersFR1* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signallingcandidate values: {10, 20} for FR1{6, 20} for FR2Compponent-2 candidate values: {from 16: 16: 256} for FR1{16: 16: 256} for FR2 |
| 1. *pdsch-RE-MappingFR2-PerSymbol*2. *pdsch-RE-MappingFR2-PerSlot* | *Phy-ParametersFR2* |
| 2-33b | SP CSI-RS | Support SP CSI-RS | 2-1 | *sp-CSI-RS* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 2-33c | SP CSI-IM | Support SP CSI-IM | 2-1 | *sp-CSI-IM* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-34 | NZP-CSI-RS based interference measurement | Support NZP-CSI-RS based interference measurement | 2-33 | *nzp-CSI-RS-IntefMgmt* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-35 | CSI report framework | 1) Maximum number of periodic CSI report setting per BWP for CSI report2) Maximum number of periodic CSI report setting per BWP for beam report3) Maximum number of aperiodic CSI report setting per BWP for CSI report4) Maximum number of aperiodic CSI report setting per BWP for beam report5) Maximum number of configured aperiodic CSI triggering states in *CSI-AperiodicTriggerStateList* per CC,6) Maximum number of semi-persistent CSI report setting per BWP for CSI report7) Maximum number of semi-persistent CSI report setting per BWP for beam report8) UE can process Y CSI report(s) simultaneously in a CC. CSI reports can be P/SP/A CSI and any latency class and codebook type.9) UE can process X CSI report(s) simultaneously across all CCs. CSI reports can be P/SP/A CSI and any latency class and codebook type. | 2-32 | *csi-ReportFramework* {1. *maxNumberPeriodicCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report*2. *maxNumberAperiodicCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report*3. *maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-PerBWP-ForCSI-Report*4. *maxNumberPeriodicCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport*5. *maxNumberAperiodicCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport*6. *maxNumberAperiodicCSI-triggeringStatePerCC*7. *maxNumberSemiPersistentCSI-PerBWP-ForBeamReport*8. *simultaneousCSI-ReportsPerCC*} | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand**Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* (for FR1 + FR2 band combination) | n/a | n/a | Other MIMO capabilities than component 5 may further restrict (reduce) the number of simultaneously CSI report that UE is required to updateThe CSI report in component 4 and 5 includes the beam report and CSI reportEach component is independentCSI report setting are counted in the CC indicated by the parameter carrier in *CSI-ResourceConfig*. | Mandatory with capability signalingComponent-1 candidate values: {1, 2, 3, 4}Component-1a candidate values: {1, 2, 3, 4}Component-2 candidate values {1, 2, 3, 4}Component-2a candidate values {1, 2, 3, 4}Component-2b candidate values {3, 7, 15, 31, 63, 128}Component-3 candidate values: {0, 1, 2, 3, 4}Component-3a candidate values: {0, 1, 2, 3, 4}Component-4candidate values: {from 1 to 8}Component-5:candidate values: {from 5 to 32} |
| 9. *simultaneousCSI-ReportsAllCC* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1540* |
| 2-36 | Type I single panel codebook | 1) A list of supported combinations, each combination is {Max # of Tx ports in one resource, Max # of resources and total # of Tx ports} across all CCs simultaneously. Note: the above list doesn't differentiate the latency class and feedback type.2) Supported Codebook Mode(s)3) Max # of CSI-RS resource in a resource set | 2-35 | 1. *supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList**SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF* {1.1. *maxNumberTxPortsPerResource*1.2. *maxNumberResourcesPerBand*1.3. *totalNumberTxPortsPerBand*}2. *modes*3. *maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet* | *CodebookParameters* | No | n/a | Simultaneously doesn't mean in the same slotFor the purpose of component-1 calculation: CSI-RS resources and CSI-RS ports within one CSI-RS resource are counted N times if the CSI-RS resource is referred by N report settings. | Mandatory with capability signallingComponent-1:Maximum size of the list is 16.the candidate values for the max # of Tx port in one resource is{2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32}The candidate value set of the max # of resources is:{from 1 to 64}The candidate value set of total # of ports (including both channel and NZP-CSI-RS based interference measurement) is:{from 2 to 256}Component-2 candidate values:{"Mode-1 only\2, "Mode-1 and Mode-2"}.Component-3 Candidate values set: {1:8} |
| *csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedbackPerBandComb* {1.2. *maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC*1.3. *totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC*} | *CA-ParametersNR-v1540* |
| 2-37 | Support Semi-open loop CSI | Support Semi-open loop CSI report | 2-35 | *semiOpenLoopCSI* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-38 | CSI report without PMI | Support CSI report without PMI | 2-35 | *csi-ReportWithoutPMI* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-39a | CSI report without CQI | Support CSI report without CQI | 2-35 | *csi-ReportWithoutCQI* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-40 | Type I multi-panel codebook | 1) A list of supported combinations, each combination is {Max # of Tx ports in one resource, Max # of resources and total # of Tx ports} across all CCs simultaneously. Note: the above list doesn't differentiate the latency class and feedback type.2) Supported Codebook Mode(s):3) Supported number of panels, Ng4) Max # of CSI-RS resource in a resource set | 2-35 | 1. *supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList**SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF* {1.1. *maxNumberTxPortsPerResource*1.2. *maxNumberResourcesPerBand*1.3. *totalNumberTxPortsPerBand*}2. *modes*3. *nrofPanels*4. *maxNumberCSI-RS-PerResourceSet* | *CodebookParameters* | n/a | n/a | Simultaneously doesn't mean in the same slotFor the purpose of component-1 calculation: CSI-RS resources and CSI-RS ports within one CSI-RS resource are counted N times if the CSI-RS resource is referred by N report settings. | Optional with capability signallingComponent-1:Maximum size of the list is 16.the candidate values for the max # of Tx port in one resource is{8, 16, 32}The candidate value set of the max # of resources is:{from 1 to 64}The candidate value set of total # of ports (including both channel and NZP-CSI-RS based interference measurement) is:{from 2 to 256}Component-2 candidate values:{Mode-1, Mode-2, both}Component-3:Candidate value: {2,4}Component-4: candidate value set is {1:8} |
| *csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedbackPerBandComb* {1.2. *maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC*1.3. *totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC*} | *CA-ParametersNR-v1540* |
| 2-41 | Type II codebook | 1) A list of supported combinations, each combination is {Max # of Tx ports in one resource, Max # of resources and total # of Tx ports} across all CCs simultaneously. Note: the above list doesn't differentiate the latency class and feedback type.2) Parameter "Lx" (number of beams) in codebook generation, where x is index of Tx ports, corresponding to 4,8,12,16,24 and 32 ports.3) Support amplitude scaling type4) Support amplitude subset restriction level | 2-35 | 1. *supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList**SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF* {1.1. *maxNumberTxPortsPerResource*1.2. *maxNumberResourcesPerBand*1.3. *totalNumberTxPortsPerBand*}2. *parameterLx*3. *amplitudeScalingType*4. *amplitudeSubsetRestriction* | *CodebookParameters* | n/a | n/a | Simultaneously doesn't mean in the same slotFor the purpose of component-1 calculation: CSI-RS resources and CSI-RS ports within one CSI-RS resource are counted N times if the CSI-RS resource is referred by N report settings. | Optional with capability signallingComponent-1: Maximum size of the list is 16.the candidate values for the max # of Tx port in one resource is{4, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32}The candidate value set of the max # of resources is:{from 1 to 64}The candidate value set of total # of ports (including both channel and NZP-CSI-RS based interference measurement) is:{from 2 to 256}Component-2, candidate values {2,3,4}Component-3, candidate values set: {wideband, wideband/subband}Component-4, candidate value set: {"no amplitude subset restriction", "support amplitude subset restriction"} |
| *csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedbackPerBandComb* {1.2. *maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC*1.3. *totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC*} | *CA-ParametersNR-v1540* |
| 2-42 | Support Type II SP-CSI feedback on long PUCCH | Support type II SP-CSI feedback part-1 on PUCCH formats over 4 – 14 OFDM symbols once per slot | 2-41 | *type2-SP-CSI-Feedback-LongPUCCH* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-43 | Type II codebook with port selection | 1) A list of supported combinations, each combination is {Max # of Tx ports in one resource, Max # of resources and total # of Tx ports} across all CCs simultaneously. Note: the above list doesn't differentiate the latency class and feedback type.2) Parameter "Lx" (number of selected ports) in codebook generation, where x is index of Tx ports, corresponding to 4,8,12,16,24 and 32 ports.3) Support amplitude scaling type |  | 1. *supportedCSI-RS-ResourceList**SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNrofCSI-RS-Resources)) OF* {1.1. *maxNumberTxPortsPerResource*1.2. *maxNumberResourcesPerBand*1.3. *totalNumberTxPortsPerBand*}2. *parameterLx*3. *amplitudeScalingType* | *CodebookParameters* | n/a | n/a | Simultaneously doesn't mean in the same slotFor the purpose of component-1 calculation: CSI-RS resources and CSI-RS ports within one CSI-RS resource are counted N times if the CSI-RS resource is referred by N report settings. | Optional with capability signallingComponent-1:Maximum size of the list is 16.the candidate values for the max # of Tx port in one resource is{4, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32}The candidate value set of the max # of resources is:{from 1 to 64}The candidate value set of total # of ports (including both channel and NZP-CSI-RS based interference measurement) is:{from 2 to 256}Component-2, candidate values set for "Lx" is {2,3,4}Component-3, candidate values set: {wideband, wideband/subband}Component-4: candidate value set is {1:8} |
| *csi-RS-IM-ReceptionForFeedbackPerBandComb* {1.2. *maxNumberSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC*1.3. *totalNumberPortsSimultaneousNZP-CSI-RS-ActBWP-AllCC*} | *CA-ParametersNR-v1540* |
| 2-44 | Basic DL PTRS | Support 1 port of DL PTRS |  | *onePortsPTRS* (MSB) | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | n/a | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling for FR2Optional with capability signalling for FR1 |
| 2-46 | Downlink PTRS density recommendation | Preferred threshold sets, TSi for determine PTRS density, candidate value range is the same as that of downlink PTRS RRC configuration.i is the index of SCS, i=1,2,3,4 corresponding to 15,30,60,120 kHz SCS. | 2-44 | *ptrs-DensityRecommendationSetDL* {1. *frequencyDensity1*2. *frequencyDensity2*3. *timeDensity1*4. *timeDensity2*5. *timeDensity3*} | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a | For each TSi, it composes of two values each selected from {1..276} for frequency density, and three values each selected from {0..29} for time density | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-47 | Basic UL PTRS | Support 1 port of UL PTRS |  | *onePortsPTRS* (LSB) | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | n/a | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling for FR2Optional with capability signalling for FR1 |
| 2-48 | Uplink PTRS | Supported 2 ports of PTRS | 2-47 | *twoPortsPTRS-UL* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-49 | Uplink PTRS density recommendation | Preferred threshold sets, TSi, for determine PTRS density, candidate value range is the same as that of uplink PTRS RRC configuration.i is the index of SCS, i=1,2,3,4 corresponding to 15,30,60,120 kHz SCS. | 2-47 | *ptrs-DensityRecommendationSetUL* {1. *frequencyDensity1*2. *frequencyDensity2*3. *timeDensity1*4. *timeDensity2*5. *timeDensity3*6. *sampleDensity1*7. *sampleDensity2*8. *sampleDensity3*9. *sampleDensity4*10. *sampleDensity5*} | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a | For each TSi, it composes of two values each selected from {1..276} for frequency density, and three values each selected from {0..29} for time density, and five values each selected from {1..276} for sample density | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-50 | Basic TRS | 1) Support of TRS (mandatory)2) All the periodicity are supported.3) Support TRS bandwidth configuration as both "BWP" and "min(52, BWP)" |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | TRS bandwidth configuration does not imply UE processing bandwidth | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 2-51 | TRS (CSI-RS for tracking) | 1) TRS burst length (X),2) Max # of TRS resource sets (per CC) UE is able to track simultaneously3) Max # of TRS resource sets configured to UE per CC4) Max # of TRS resource sets configured to UE across CCs | 2-50 | *csi-RS-ForTracking* {1. *maxBurstLength*2. *maxSimultaneousResourceSetsPerCC*3. *maxConfiguredResourceSetsPerCC*4. *maxConfiguredResourceSetsAllCC*} | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory with capability signallingComponent-1:candidate values {1, "both 1 and 2"}. UE is mandated to report "both 1 and 2"Component-2: Candidate value set: {1 to 8}Component-3: Candidate value set: {1 to 64}UE is mandated to report at least 8 for FR1 and 16 for FR2.Component-4: Candidate value set: {1 to 256}UE is mandated to report at least 16 for FR1 and 32 for FR2. |
| 2-51a | Aperiodic TRS | DCI triggering Aperiodic TRS associated with periodic TRS | 2-50 | *aperiodicTRS* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-52 | Basic SRS | 1) Support 1 port SRS transmission2) Support periodic/aperiodic SRS transmission3) Support SRS Frequency intra/inter-slot hopping within BWP4) At least one SRS resource per CC for aperiodic and periodic separately |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 2-53 | SRS resources | 1) Maximum number of aperiodic SRS resources (configured to UE) per BWP2) Maximum number of aperiodic SRS resources (configured to UE) per BWP per slot3) Maximum number of periodic SRS resources (configured to UE) per BWP4) Maximum number of periodic SRS resources (configured to UE) per BWP per slot5) Maximum number of semi-persistent SRS resources (configured to UE) per BWP6) Maximum number of semi-persistent SRS resources (configured to UE) per BWP per slot7) Maximum number of SRS port per resource | 2-52 | *supportedSRS-Resources* {1. *maxNumberAperiodicSRS-PerBWP*2. *maxNumberAperiodicSRS-PerBWP-PerSlot*3. *maxNumberPeriodicSRS-PerBWP*4. *maxNumberPeriodicSRS-PerBWP-PerSlot*5. *maxNumberSemiPersitentSRS-PerBWP*6. *maxNumberSP-SRS-PerBWP-PerSlot*7. *maxNumberSRS-Ports-PerResource*} | *FeatureSetUplink* | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory with capability signallingComponent-1: candidate value: {from 1, 2, 4, 8, 16}Component-2 candidate value: {1,2,3,4,5,6}Component-3: candidate value: {from 1, 2, 4, 8, 16}Component-4 candidate value: {1,2,3,4,5, 6}Component-5: candidate value: {from 1, 2, 4, 8, 16} }Component-6 candidate value: {1, 2,3,4,5, 6}Component-7 candidate values: {1, 2, 4}Support SP-SRS is mandatory with capability |
| 2-55 | SRS Tx switch | 1) Support SRS Tx port switch,2) Report whether the uplink TX switching impact to downlink receiving in a band,3) Report whether the UL Tx is switched together with UL Tx in another band | 2-53 | *srs-TxSwitch* {1. *supportedSRS-TxPortSwitch*2. *txSwitchImpactToRx*3. *txSwitchWithAnotherBand*} | *BandParameters-v1540* | n/a | n/a | Component-2 is per band pair per band combinationComponent-3 is per band pair per band combinationThe band pair in Component-2 and Component-3 can be an LTE band and an NR band2T4R is 2 pairs of antennas"R" refers to a subset/set of receive antennas for PDSCH; "T" refers to the SRS antennas used for DL CSI acquisition | Mandatory with capability signallingComponent-1 is a list of TRx pairs, candidates are {"Not supported", "1T2R", "1T4R", "2T4R", "1T4R/2T4R", "1T=1R", "2T=2R", "4T=4R"}Component-2: Candidate value set: {yes, no}Component-3: Candidate value set: {yes, no} |
| 2-56 | SRS carrier switch | Report inter-cell switching time capability | 2-53 | *srs-CarrierSwitch* {*srs-SwitchingTimesListNR*, or*srs-SwitchingTimesListEUTRA*} | *BandParameters-v1540* | No | n/a | RAN4 reply LS, R1-1805817, includes candidate value sets | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-58 | For SRS for CB PUSCH and antenna switching on FR1, zero slot offset for aperiodic SRS transmission | For SRS for CB PUSCH and antenna switching on FR1, support of zero slot offset between aperiodic SRS triggering and transmission | 2-53 | *zeroSlotOffsetAperiodicSRS* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1540* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-59 | Configured spatial relations | Maximum number of configured spatial relations per CC for PUCCH and SRS |  | *spatialRelations* {2-59. *maxNumberConfiguredSpatialRelations*2-60. *maxNumberActiveSpatialRelations*2-61. *additionalActiveSpatialRelationPUCCH*2-62. *maxNumberDL-RS-QCL-TypeD*} | MIMO-ParametersPerBand | n/a | Only applicable to FR2 |  | Candidate value set: {4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 96}UE is mandated to report 16 or higher values. |
| 2-60 | Active spatial relations | Maximum total number of {unique DL RS (except for aperiodic NZP CSI-RS) and SRS without spatial relation configured, and, TCI states available for DCI triggering of aperiodic NZP CSI-RS}, for indicating spatial domain transmit filter for PUCCH and SRS for PUSCH, per BWP per CC | 2-59 | n/a | Only applicable to FR2 | "Unique" means RS identity. An SSB and a CSI-RS are always counted as different. Two CSI-RSs are different if they have different CSI-RS resource IDs. | Mandatory with capability signallingCandidate value set: {1, 2, 4, 8, 14} |
| 2-61 | Additional active spatial relation for PUCCH | Support one additional active spatial relation for PUCCH | 2-60 | n/a | n/a | Only applicable if 2-60 is set to 1. | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 2-62 | Max number of downlink RS resources used for QCL type-D in the active TCI states and active spatial relation info | Max number of downlink RS resources in the active TCI states and active spatial relation info per CC | 2-4, 2-4a and 2-60 | n/a | n/a | Reference relationship follows 2-4/2-60 | Optional with capability signallingCandidate value set: {1,2,4,8, 14} |
| 3. DL control channel and procedure | 3-1 | Basic DL control channel | 1) One configured CORESET per BWP per cell in addition to CORESET0- CORESET resource allocation of 6RB bit-map and duration of 1 – 3 OFDM symbols for FR1- For type 1 CSS without dedicated RRC configuration and for type 0, 0A, and 2 CSSs, CORESET resource allocation of 6RB bit-map and duration 1-3 OFDM symbols for FR2- For type 1 CSS with dedicated RRC configuration and for type 3 CSS, UE specific SS, CORESET resource allocation of 6RB bit-map and duration 1-2 OFDM symbols for FR2- REG-bundle sizes of 2/3 RBs or 6 RBs- Interleaved and non-interleaved CCE-to-REG mapping- Precoder-granularity of REG-bundle size- PDCCH DMRS scrambling determination- TCI state(s) for a CORESET configuration2) CSS and UE-SS configurations for unicast PDCCH transmission per BWP per cell- PDCCH aggregation levels 1, 2, 4, 8, 16- UP to 3 search space sets in a slot for a scheduled SCell per BWPThis search space limit is before applying all dropping rules.- For type 1 CSS with dedicated RRC configuration, type 3 CSS, and UE-SS, the monitoring occasion is within the first 3 OFDM symbols of a slot- For type 1 CSS without dedicated RRC configuration and for type 0, 0A, and 2 CSS, the monitoring occasion can be any OFDM symbol(s) of a slot, with the monitoring occasions for any of Type 1- CSS without dedicated RRC configuration, or Types 0, 0A, or 2 CSS configurations within a single span of three consecutive OFDM symbols within a slot3) Monitoring DCI formats 0\_0, 1\_0, 0\_1, 1\_14) Number of PDCCH blind decodes per slot with a given SCS follows Case 1-1 table5) Processing one unicast DCI scheduling DL and one unicast DCI scheduling UL per slot per scheduled CC for FDD6) Processing one unicast DCI scheduling DL and 2 unicast DCI scheduling UL per slot per scheduled CC for TDD |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 3-1' | For type 1 CSS with dedicated RRC configuration and for type 3 CSS, UE specific SS, CORESET resource allocation of 6RB bit-map and duration 3 OFDM symbols for FR2 | For type 1 CSS with dedicated RRC configuration and for type 3 CSS, UE specific SS, CORESET resource allocation of 6RB bit-map and duration 3 OFDM symbols for FR2 |  | *type1-3-CSS* | *FeatureSetDownlink* | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 3-2 | PDCCH monitoring on any span of up to 3 consecutive OFDM symbols of a slot | For a given UE, all search space configurations are within the same span of 3 consecutive OFDM symbols in the slot |  | *pdcchMonitoringSingleOccasion* | *Phy-ParametersFR1* | No | Applicable only to FR1 |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 3-3 | More than oneCORESET configurations per BWP in addition to CORESET0 | More than oneCORESET configurations per BWP in addition to CORESET0 |  | *multipleCORESET* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling for FR1Mandatory with capability signalling for FR2 |
| 3-4 | More than one TCI state configurations per CORESET | More than one TCI state configurations per CORESET |  | *multipleTCI* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a | UE is only required to track one active TCI state per CORESETUE is required to support minimum between 64 and number of configured TCI states in 2-4, component 2). | Mandatory with capability signaling which shall be set to '1' |
| 3-5 | For type 1 CSS with dedicated RRC configuration, type 3 CSS, and UE-SS, monitoring occasion can be any OFDM symbol(s) of a slot for Case 2 | For type 1 CSS with dedicated RRC configuration, type 3 CSS, and UE-SS, monitoring occasion can be any OFDM symbol(s) of a slot for Case 2 |  | *pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasions* {3-5. *withoutDCI-Gap*3-5a. *withDCI-Gap*} | *FeatureSetDownlink* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 3-5a | For type 1 CSS with dedicated RRC configuration, type 3 CSS, and UE-SS, monitoring occasion can be any OFDM symbol(s) of a slot for Case 2 with a DCI gap | For type 1 CSS with dedicated RRC configuration, type 3 CSS and UE-SS, monitoring occasion can be any OFDM symbol(s) of a slot for Case 2, with minimum time separation (including the cross-slot boundary case) between two DL unicast DCIs, between two UL unicast DCIs, or between a DL and an UL unicast DCI in different monitoring occasions where at least one of them is not the monitoring occasions of FG-3-1, for a same UE as- 2OFDM symbols for 15kHz- 4OFDM symbols for 30kHz- 7OFDM symbols for 60kHz with NCP- 11OFDM symbols for 120kHzUp to one unicast DL DCI and up to one unicast UL DCI in a monitoring occasion except for the monitoring occasions of FG 3-1.In addition for TDD the minimum separation between the first two UL unicast DCIs within the first 3 OFDM symbols of a slot can be zero OFDM symbols. |  | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 3-5b | All PDCCH monitoring occasion can be any OFDM symbol(s) of a slot for Case 2 with a span gap | PDCCH monitoring occasions of FG-3-1, plus additional PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) can be any OFDM symbol(s) of a slot for Case 2, and for any two PDCCH monitoring occasions belonging to different spans, where at least one of them is not the monitoring occasions of FG-3-1, in same or different search spaces, there is a minimum time separation of X OFDM symbols (including the cross-slot boundary case) between the start of two spans, where each span is of length up to Y consecutive OFDM symbols of a slot. Spans do not overlap. Every span is contained in a single slot. The same span pattern repeats in every slot. The separation between consecutive spans within and across slots may be unequal but the same (X, Y) limit must be satisfied by all spans. Every monitoring occasion is fully contained in one span. In order to determine a suitable span pattern, first a bitmap b(l), 0<=l<=13 is generated, where b(l)=1 if symbol l of any slot is part of a monitoring occasion, b(l)=0 otherwise. The first span in the span pattern begins at the smallest l for which b(l)=1. The next span in the span pattern begins at the smallest l not included in the previous span(s) for which b(l)=1. The span duration is max{maximum value of all CORESET durations, minimum value of Y in the UE reported candidate value} except possibly the last span in a slot which can be of shorter duration. A particular PDCCH monitoring configuration meets the UE capability limitation if the span arrangement satisfies the gap separation for at least one (X, Y) in the UE reported candidate value set in every slot, including cross slot boundary.For the set of monitoring occasions which are within the same span:• Processing one unicast DCI scheduling DL and one unicast DCI scheduling UL per scheduled CC across this set of monitoring occasions for FDD• Processing one unicast DCI scheduling DL and two unicast DCI scheduling UL per scheduled CC across this set of monitoring occasions for TDD• Processing two unicast DCI scheduling DL and one unicast DCI scheduling UL per scheduled CC across this set of monitoring occasions for TDDThe number of different start symbol indices of spans for all PDCCH monitoring occasions per slot, including PDCCH monitoring occasions of FG-3-1, is no more than floor(14/X) (X is minimum among values reported by UE).The number of different start symbol indices of PDCCH monitoring occasions per slot including PDCCH monitoring occasions of FG-3-1, is no more than 7.The number of different start symbol indices of PDCCH monitoring occasions per half-slot including PDCCH monitoring occasions of FG-3-1 is no more than 4 in SCell. |  | *pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasionsWithSpanGap*(X, Y):*set1* = (7, 3);*set2* = (4, 3) and (7, 3);*set3* = (2, 2) and (4, 3) and (7, 3). | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1540* | n/a | n/a | This capability is necessary for each SCS. | Optional with capability signallingCandidate value set for (X, Y):{(7, 3),(4, 3) and (7, 3),(2, 2) and (4, 3) and (7, 3)} |
| 3-6 | Dynamic SFI monitoring | Adjust periodic and semi-persistent signal reception and transmission in response to detected dynamic UL/DL configuration |  | *dynamicSFI* | *Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff**Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | Yes | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 3-7 | Precoder-granularity of CORESET size | Precoder-granularity of CORESET size |  | *precoderGranularityCORESET* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 3-8 | Up to 10 search spaces in a SCell | Up to 10 search spaces in a slot in an SCell per BWP |  | *maxNumberSearchSpaces* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4. UL control channel and procedure | 4-1 | Basic UL control channel | 1) PUCCH format 0 over 1 OFDM symbols once per slot2) PUCCH format 0 over 2 OFDM symbols once per slot with frequency hopping as "enabled"3) PUCCH format 1 over 4 – 14 OFDM symbols once per slot with intra-slot frequency hopping as "enabled"5) One SR configuration per PUCCH group6) HARQ-ACK transmission once per slot with its resource/timing determined by using the DCI7)SR/HARQ multiplexing once per slot using a PUCCH when SR/HARQ-ACK are supposed to be sent by overlapping PUCCH resources with the same starting symbols in a slot8) HARQ-ACK piggyback on PUSCH with/without aperiodic CSI once per slot when the starting OFDM symbol of the PUSCH is the same as the starting OFDM symbols of the PUCCH resource that HARQ-ACK would have been transmitted on9) Semi-static beta-offset configuration for HARQ-ACK10) Single group of overlapping PUCCH/PUCCH and overlapping PUCCH/PUSCH s per slot per PUCCH cell group for control multiplexing |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 4-2 | 2 PUCCH of format 0 or 2 in consecutive symbols | 1) 2 PUCCH format 0/2 in different symbols and once per slot for HARQ-ACK,2) 2 PUCCH format 0 in different symbols and once per slot for SR3) 2 PUCCH format 2 in different symbols and once per slot for CSI over two consecutive OFDM symbols |  | *twoPUCCH-F0-2-ConsecSymbols* | *Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff**Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | Yes | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4-3 | PUCCH format 2 over 1 – 2 OFDM symbols once per slot with frequency hopping as "enabled" | PUCCH format 2 over 1 – 2 OFDM symbols once per slot with frequency hopping as "enabled" |  | *pucch-F2-WithFH* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling which shall be set to '1' |
| 4-4 | PUCCH format 3 over 4 – 14 OFDM symbols once per slot with frequency hopping as "enabled" | PUCCH format 3 over 4 – 14 OFDM symbols once per slot with frequency hopping as "enabled" |  | *pucch-F3-WithFH* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling which shall be set to '1' |
| 4-5 | PUCCH format 4 over 4 – 14 OFDM symbols once per slot with frequency hopping as "enabled" | PUCCH format 4 over 4 – 14 OFDM symbols once per slot with frequency hopping as "enabled" |  | *pucch-F4-WithFH* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 4-6 | Non-frequency hopping for PUCCH formats 0 and 2 with frequency hopping as "disabled" | Non-frequency hopping for PUCCH formats 0 and 2 with frequency hopping as "disabled" |  | *freqHoppingPUCCH-F0-2* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | The value indicated by this field is "*notSupported*". | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 4-7 | Non-frequency hopping for PUCCH format 1, 3, and 4 with frequency hopping as "disabled" | Non-frequency hopping for PUCCH format 1, 3, and 4 with frequency hopping as "disabled" |  | *freqHoppingPUCCH-F1-3-4* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | The value indicated by this field is "*notSupported*". | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 4-10 | Dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook | Dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook |  | *dynamicHARQ-ACK-Codebook* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signaling which shall be set to '1' |
| 4-11 | Semi-static HARQ-ACK codebook | Semi-static HARQ-ACK codebook |  | *semiStaticHARQ-ACK-Codebook* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 4-12 | HARQ-ACK spatial bundling for PUCCH or PUSCH per PUCCH group | HARQ-ACK spatial bundling for PUCCH or PUSCH per PUCCH group |  | *spatialBundlingHARQ-ACK* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | Applicable to UE supporting more than 4 layers | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 4-13 | More than one SR configurations per PUCCH group | More than one SR configurations per PUCCH group |  | *multipleSR-Configurations* | *MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff* | Yes | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4-19 | SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI multiplexing once per slot using a PUCCH (or HARQ-ACK/CSI piggybacked on a PUSCH) when SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI are supposed to be sent with the same starting symbol on the PUCCH resources in a slot | SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI multiplexing once per slot, where overlapping PUCCH resources have the same starting symbols on the PUCCH resources in a slot while precluding the case of SR/HARQ-ACK by overlapping PUCCH resources with the same starting symbols on the PUCCH resources in a slot |  | *sameSymbol* in *mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-OncePerSlot* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | If FG4-28 is not included or not supported, HARQ-ACK/CSI piggyback on PUSCH once per slot when the starting OFDM symbol of the PUSCH is the same as the starting OFDM symbols of the PUCCH resource(s) that would have been transmitted onIf FG4-28 is included and supported, HARQ-ACK/CSI piggyback on PUSCH once per slot for which case the starting OFDM symbol of the PUSCH is the different from the starting OFDM symbols of the PUCCH resource(s) that would have been transmitted on | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 4-19a | SR/HARQ-ACK multiplexing once per slot using a PUCCH (or HARQ-ACK piggybacked on a PUSCH) when SR/HARQ-ACK are supposed to be sent with different starting symbols in a slot | Overlapping PUCCH resources have different starting symbols in a slot | 4-19 | *mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-PUCCH* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4-19b | SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI multiplexing more than once per slot using a PUCCH (or HARQ-ACK/CSI piggybacked on a PUSCH) when SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI are supposed to be sent with the same or different starting symbol in a slot | Overlapping PUCCH resources have same or different starting symbols in a slot | 4-19c | *mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-MultiPerSlot* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4-19c | SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI multiplexing once per slot using a PUCCH (or HARQ-ACK/CSI piggybacked on a PUSCH) when SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI are supposed to be sent with different starting symbols in a slot | Overlapping PUCCH resources have different starting symbols in a slot | 4-19a | *diffSymbol* in *mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-OncePerSlot* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4-20 | UCI code-block segmentation | UCI code-block segmentation |  | *uci-CodeBlockSegmentation* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 4-21 | Dynamic beta-offset configuration and indication for HARQ-ACK and/or CSI | Dynamic beta-offset configuration and indication for HARQ-ACK and/or CSI |  | *dynamicBetaOffsetInd-HARQ-ACK-CSI* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4-22 | 1 PUCCH format 0 or 2 and 1 PUCCH format 1, 3, or 4 in the same slot | 1 PUCCH format 0 or 2and 1 PUCCH format 1, 3, and 4 in the same slot |  | *onePUCCH-LongAndShortFormat* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4-22a | 2 PUCCH transmissions in the same slot which are not covered by 4-22 and 4-2 | 2 PUCCH transmissions in the same slot which are not covered by 4-22 and 4-2 |  | *twoPUCCH-AnyOthersInSlot* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4-23 | Repetitions for PUCCH format 1, 3, and 4 over multiple slots with K = 2, 4, 8 | Repetitions for PUCCH format 1, 3, and 4 over multiple slots with K = 2, 4, 8 |  | *pucch-Repetition-F1-3-4* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 4-24 | PUCCH-spatialrelationinfo indication by a MAC CE per PUCCH resource | PUCCH-spatialrelationinfo indication by a MAC CE per PUCCH resource |  | *pucch-SpatialRelInfoMAC-CE* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory with capability signalling for FR2Optional with capability signalling for FR1 |
| 4-25 | Parallel SRS and PUCCH/PUSCH transmission across CCs in inter-band CA | Parallel SRS and PUCCH/PUSCH transmission across CCs in inter-band CA | 2-52, 4-1, 2-12, 6-6 | *parallelTxSRS-PUCCH-PUSCH* | *CA-ParametersNR* | n/a | n/a | This feature is supported only in inter-band CA. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4-26 | Parallel PRACH and SRS/PUCCH/PUSCH transmissions across CCs in inter-band CA | Parallel PRACH and SRS/PUCCH/PUSCH transmissions across CCs in inter-band CA | 1-1, 2-52, 4-1, 2-12, 6-6 | *parallelTxPRACH-SRS-PUCCH-PUSCH* | *CA-ParametersNR* | n/a | n/a | This feature is supported only in inter-band CA. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4-27 | More than one group of overlapping channels for control multiplexing | More than one group of overlapping PUCCHs and PUSCHs per slot per PUCCH cell group for control multiplexing |  | *mux-MultipleGroupCtrlCH-Overlap* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | If a UE does not indicate supporting any of 4-2, 4-22, and 4-22a, the UE is not expected to be scheduled with more than one group of overlapping PUCCHs without PUSCH in each of the groups | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4-28 | HARQ-ACK multiplexing on PUSCH with different PUCCH/PUSCH starting OFDM symbols | HARQ-ACK piggyback on a PUSCH with/without aperiodic CSI once per slot when the starting OFDM symbol of the PUSCH is different from the starting OFDM symbols of the PUCCH resource that HARQ-ACK would have been transmitted on | 4-1 | *mux-HARQ-ACK-PUSCH-DiffSymbol* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 5. Scheduling/HARQ operation | 5-1 | Basic scheduling/HARQ operation | 1) Frequency-domain resource allocation- RA Type 0 only and Type 1 only for PDSCH without interleaving- RA Type 1 for PUSCH without interleaving2) Time-domain resource allocation- 1-14 OFDM symbols for PUSCH once per slot- One unicast PDSCH per slot- Starting symbol, and duration are determined by using the DCI- PDSCH mapping type A with 7-14 OFDM symbols- PUSCH mapping type A and type B- For type 1 CSS without dedicated RRC configuration and for type 0, 0A, and 2 CSS, PDSCH mapping type A with {4-14} OFDM symbols and type B with {2, 4, 7} OFDM symbols3) TBS determination4) Nominal UE processing time for N1 and N2 (Capability #1)5) HARQ process operation with configurable number of DL HARQ processes of up to 166) Cell specific RRC configured UL/DL assignment for TDD7) Dynamic UL/DL determination based on L1 scheduling DCI with/without cell specific RRC configured UL/DL assignment8) Intra-slot frequency-hopping for PUSCH scheduled by Type 1 CSS before RRC connection9) In TDD support at most one switch point per slot for actual DL/UL transmission(s)10) DL scheduling slot offset K0=011) DL scheduling slot offset K0=1 for type 1 CSS without dedicated RRC configuration and for type 0, 0A, and 2 CSS12) UL scheduling slot offset K2<=12For type 1 CSS without dedicated RRC configuration and for type 0, 0A, and 2 CSS, interleaving for VRB-to-PRB mapping for PDSCH |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 5-1a | UE specific RRC configure UL/DL assignment | Dynamic UL/DL determination based on L1 scheduling DCI with cell-specific and UE specific RRC configured UL/DL assignment |  | *ue-SpecificUL-DL-Assignment* | *FeatureSetDownlink* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-1b | More than one DL/UL switch point in a slot | In TDD support more than one switch points in a slot for actual DL/UL transmission(s) |  | *tdd-MultiDL-UL-SwitchPerSlot* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | TDD only | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-2 | RA Type 0 for PUSCH | RA Type 0 for PUSCH |  | *ra-Type0-PUSCH* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-3 | Dynamic switching between RA Type 0 and RA Type 1 for PDSCH | Dynamic switching between RA Type 0 and RA Type 1 for PDSCH |  | *dynamicSwitchRA-Type0-1-PDSCH* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-4 | Dynamic switching between RA Type 0 and RA Type 1 for PUSCH | Dynamic switching between RA Type 0 and RA Type 1 for PUSCH | 5-2 | *dynamicSwitchRA-Type0-1-PUSCH* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-5a | UE PDSCH processing capability #2 | UE can report values 'X' and 'Fallback', and supports the following operation, only when all carriers are self-scheduled and all Capability #2 carriers in a band are of the same numerology- When configured with less than or equal to X DL CCs, the UE may expect to be scheduled with up to 1 PDSCHs per slot with Capability #2 on all of the configured serving cells for which processingType2Enabled is configured and set to enabled, otherwise- If Fallback = 'SC', UE supports Capability #2 processing time on lowest cell index among the configured carriers in the band where the value is reported- If Fallback = 'Cap1-only', UE supports only Capability #1, in the band where the value is reported2) No scheduling limitation3) N1 based on Table 5.3-2 of TS 38.214 for given SCS from {15, 30, 60} kHz |  | *pdsch-ProcessingType2* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1540* | n/a | Applicable to FR1 only | This capability is necessary for each SCS (15kHz, 30kHz, 60kHz)More than one set of per SCS per band reports can be signaled for a given band combination | Optional with capability signalingCandidate values for Component 1:X in {1, ..., 16},Fallback {'SC','Cap1-only'} |
| 5-5b | UE PDSCH processing capability #2 with scheduling limitation for 30kHz-SCS | Capability #2 supported only if 1 carrier configured in the band (independent of #carriers configured in other bands)2) Max PDSCH BW of 136 PRBs on the configured serving cell which processingType2Enabled is configured and set to enabled3) N1 based on Table 5.3-2 of TS 38.214 for 30 kHz SCS4) UE reports the number of unicast PDSCH per slot for different TBs |  | *pdsch-ProcessingType2-Limited* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1540* | n/a | Applicable to FR1 only | This capability is applicable to 30kHz-SCS only | Optional with capability signalingComponent 4) the value ranges {1, 2, 4, 7} |
| 5-5c | UE PUSCH processing capability #2 | UE can report values 'X' and 'Fallback', and supports the following operation, only when all carriers are self-scheduled and all Capability #2 carriers in a band are of the same numerology- When configured with less than or equal to X UL CCs, the UE may expect to be scheduled with up to 1 PUSCHs per slot with Capability #2 on all of the configured serving cells for which processingType2Enabled is configured and set to enabled, otherwise- If Fallback = 'SC', UE supports Capability #2 processing time on lowest cell index among the configured carriers in the band where the value is reported- If Fallback = 'Cap1-only', UE supports only Capability #1, in the band where the value is reported2) N2 based on Table 6.4-2 of TS 38.214 for given SCS from {15, 30, 60} kHz |  | *pusch-ProcessingType2* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1540* | n/a | Applicable to FR1 only | This capability is necessary for each SCS (15kHz, 30kHz, 60kHz)More than one set of per SCS per band reports can be signaled for a given band combination | Optional with capability signalingCandidate values for Component 1:X in {1, …, 16},Fallback {'SC','Cap1-only'} |
| 5-6 | PDSCH mapping type A with less than 7 OFDM symbols | or type 1 CSS with dedicated RRC configuration, for type 3 CSS and UE-SS, PDSCH mapping type A with less than 7 OFDM symbols |  | *pdsch-MappingTypeA* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling which shall be set to '1' |
| 5-6a | PDSCH mapping type B | PDSCH mapping type B |  | *pdsch-MappingTypeB* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 5-7 | Interleaving for VRB-to-PRB mapping for PDSCH | Interleaving for VRB-to-PRB mapping for PDSCH |  | *interleavingVRB-ToPRB-PDSCH* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 5-9 | Intra-slot frequency-hopping for PUSCH except for PUSCH scheduled by Type 1 CSS before RRC connection | Intra-slot frequency-hopping for PUSCH except for PUSCH scheduled by Type 1 CSS before RRC connection |  | *intraSlotFreqHopping-PUSCH* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 5-10 | Inter-slot frequency hopping for PUSCH | Inter-slot frequency hopping for PUSCH |  | *interSlotFreqHopping-PUSCH* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-11 | Up to 2 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs for UE processing time Capability 1 | Up to 2 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC only in TDM is supported for Capability 11) PDSCH(s) for Msg. 4 is included |  | *pdsch-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot* | *FeatureSetDownlink* | n/a | n/a | This capability is necessary for each SCS. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-11a | Up to 7 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs for UE processing time Capability 1 | Up to 7 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC only in TDM is supported for Capability 11) PDSCH(s) for Msg. 4 is included |  | n/a | n/a | This capability is necessary for each SCS. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-11b | Up to 4 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs for UE processing time Capability 1 | Up to 4 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC only in TDM is supported for Capability 11) PDSCH(s) for Msg. 4 is included |  | n/a | n/a | This capability is necessary for each SCS. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-12 | Up to 2 PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs for UE processing time Capability 1 | Up to 2 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC only in TDM is supported for Capability 1 |  | *pusch-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot* | *FeatureSetUplink* | n/a | n/a | This capability is necessary for each SCS. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-12a | Up to 7 PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs for UE processing time Capability 1 | Up to 7 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC only in TDM is supported for Capability 1 |  | n/a | n/a | This capability is necessary for each SCS. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-12b | Up to 4 PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs for UE processing time Capability 1 | Up to 4 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC only in TDM is supported for Capability 1 |  | n/a | n/a | This capability is necessary for each SCS. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-13 | Up to 2 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs for UE processing time Capability 2 | Up to 2 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC only in TDM is supported for Capability 2UE can report values 'X' and supports the following operation, only when all carriers are self-scheduled and all Capability #2 carriers in a band are of the same numerology- When configured with less than or equal to X DL CCs, the UE may expect to be scheduled with up to 2 PDSCHs per slot with Capability #2 on all of the configured serving cells for which processingType2Enabled is configured and set to enabled2) No scheduling limitation3) N1 based on Table 5.3-2 of TS 38.214 for given SCS from {15, 30, 60} kHz | 5-5a | *pdsch-ProcessingType2* | *FeatureSetDownlink* | n/a | n/a | This capability is necessary for each SCSMore than one set of per SCS per band reports can be signalled for a given band combination | Optional with capability signallingCandidate values for Component 1:X in {1, …, 16}, |
| 5-13a | Up to 7 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs for UE processing time Capability 2 | Up to 7 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC only in TDM is supported for Capability 2UE can report values 'X' and supports the following operation, only when all carriers are self-scheduled and all Capability #2 carriers in a band are of the same numerology- When configured with less than or equal to X DL CCs, the UE may expect to be scheduled with up to 7 PDSCHs per slot with Capability #2 on all of the configured serving cells for which processingType2Enabled is configured and set to enabled2) No scheduling limitation3) N1 based on Table 5.3-2 of TS 38.214 for given SCS from {15, 30, 60} kHz | 5-5a | n/a | n//a | This capability is necessary for each SCSMore than one set of per SCS per band reports can be signalled for a given band combination | Optional with capability signallingCandidate values for Component 1:X in {1, …, 16}, |
| 5-13c | Up to 4 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs for UE processing time Capability 2 | Up to 4 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC only in TDM is supported for Capability 2UE can report values 'X' and supports the following operation, only when all carriers are self-scheduled and all Capability #2 carriers in a band are of the same numerology- When configured with less than or equal to X DL CCs, the UE may expect to be scheduled with up to 4 PDSCHs per slot with Capability #2 on all of the configured serving cells for which processingType2Enabled is configured and set to enabled2) No scheduling limitation3) N1 based on Table 5.3-2 of TS 38.214 for given SCS from {15, 30, 60} kHz | 5-5a | n/a | n/a | This capability is necessary for each SCSMore than one set of per SCS per band reports can be signalled for a given band combination | Optional with capability signallingCandidate values for Component 1:X in {1, …, 16}, |
| 5-13d | Up to 2 PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs for UE processing time Capability 2 | Up to 2 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC only in TDM is supported for Capability 2UE can report values 'X' and supports the following operation, only when all carriers are self-scheduled and all Capability #2 carriers in a band are of the same numerology- When configured with less than or equal to X UL CCs, the UE may expect to be scheduled with up to 2 PUSCHs per slot with Capability #2 on all of the configured serving cells for which processingType2Enabled is configured and set to enabled2) N2 based on Table 6.4-2 of TS 38.214 for given SCS from {15, 30, 60} kHz | 5-5c | *pusch-ProcessingType2* | *FeatureSetUplink* | n/a | n/a | This capability is necessary for each SCSMore than one set of per SCS per band reports can be signalled for a given band combination | Optional with capability signallingCandidate values for Component 1:X in {1, …, 16}, |
| 5-13e | Up to 7 PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs for UE processing time Capability 2 | Up to 7 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC only in TDM is supported for Capability 2UE can report values 'X' and supports the following operation, only when all carriers are self-scheduled and all Capability #2 carriers in a band are of the same numerology- When configured with less than or equal to X UL CCs, the UE may expect to be scheduled with up to 7 PUSCHs per slot with Capability #2 on all of the configured serving cells for which processingType2Enabled is configured and set to enabled2) N2 based on Table 6.4-2 of TS 38.214 for given SCS from {15, 30, 60} kHz | 5-5c | n/a | n/a | This capability is necessary for each SCSMore than one set of per SCS per band reports can be signalled for a given band combination | Optional with capability signallingCandidate values for Component 1:X in {1, …, 16}, |
| 5-13f | Up to 4 PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs for UE processing time Capability 2 | Up to 4 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC only in TDM is supported for Capability 2UE can report values 'X' and supports the following operation, only when all carriers are self-scheduled and all Capability #2 carriers in a band are of the same numerology- When configured with less than or equal to X UL CCs, the UE may expect to be scheduled with up to 4 PUSCHs per slot with Capability #2 on all of the configured serving cells for which processingType2Enabled is configured and set to enabled2) N2 based on Table 6.4-2 of TS 38.214 for given SCS from {15, 30, 60} kHz | 5-5c | n/a | n/a | This capability is necessary for each SCSMore than one set of per SCS per band reports can be signalled for a given band combination | Optional with capability signallingCandidate values for Component 1:X in {1, …, 16}, |
| 5-14 | Type 1 configured PUSCH repetitions over multiple slots | K = 2, 4, 8 times repetitions with RV sequences |  | *type1-PUSCH-RepetitionMultiSlots* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-16 | Type 2 configured PUSCH repetitions over multiple slots | K = 2, 4, 8 times repetitions with RV sequences |  | *type2-PUSCH-RepetitionMultiSlots* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-17 | PUSCH repetitions over multiple slots | K = 2, 4, 8 times repetitions |  | *pusch-RepetitionMultiSlots* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 5-17a | PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots | K = 2, 4, 8 times repetitions |  | *pdsch-RepetitionMultiSlots* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-18 | DL SPS | DL SPS |  | *downlinkSPS* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-19 | Type 1 Configured UL grant | K = 1 |  | *configuredUL-GrantType1* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-20 | Type 2 Configured UL grant | K = 1 |  | *configuredUL-GrantType2* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-21 | Pre-emption indication for DL | Pre-emption indication for DL |  | *pre-EmptIndication-DL* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-22 | CBG-based re-transmission for DL using CBGTI | CBG-based re-transmission for DL using CBGTI |  | *cbg-TransIndication-DL* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-23 | CBGFI for CBG-based re-transmission for DL | CBGFI for CBG-based re-transmission for DL | 5-22 | *cbg-FlushIndication-DL* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-24 | Dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook using sub-codebooks for CBG-based re-transmission for DL | Dynamic HARQ-ACK codebook using sub-codebooks for CBG-based re-transmission for DL |  | *dynamicHARQ-ACK-CodeB-CBG-Retx-DL* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-25 | CBG-based re-transmission for UL using CBGTI | CBG-based re-transmission for UL using CBGTI |  | *cbg-TransIndication-UL* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-26 | Semi-static rate-matching resource set configuration for DL | 1) Bitmap 1/2/32) controlResourceSet |  | *rateMatchingResrcSetSemi-Static* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 5-27 | Dynamic rate-matching resource set configuration for DL | Bitmap 1/2/3 |  | *rateMatchingResrcSetDynamic* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-27a | Dynamic rate-matching control resource set for DL | Dynamic rate-matching control resource set for DL |  | *rateMatchingCtrlResrcSetDynamic* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 5-28 | Rate-matching around LTE CRS | Rate-matching around LTE CRS |  | *rateMatchingLTE-CRS* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 5-29 | LBRM for PUSCH | Limited buffer rate matching in UL |  | *pusch-LBRM* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-30 | DL scheduling slot offset greater than zero for PDSCH mapping type A | Support of DL scheduling slot offset (K0) greater than zero for PDSCH mapping type A |  | *dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeA* | *Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff**Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | Yes | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 5-30a | DL scheduling slot offset greater than zero for PDSCH mapping type B | Support of DL scheduling slot offset (K0) greater than zero for PDSCH mapping type B |  | *dl-SchedulingOffset-PDSCH-TypeB* | *Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff**Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | Yes | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 5-31 | UL scheduling slot offset greater than 12 | Support of UL scheduling slot offset (K2) greater than 12 |  | *ul-SchedulingOffset* | *Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff**Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | Yes | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 5-32 | Separation of two unicast PDSCHs with a gap | For any two consecutive slots n and n+1, if there are more than 1 unicast PDSCH in either slot, the minimum time separation between starting time of any two unicast PDSCHs within the duration of these slots is4 OFDM symbol for 30kHz and 7 OFDM symbol for 60kHz | 5-11, 5-11b, 5-13, or 5-13c | *pdsch-SeparationWithGap* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1540* | No | No | This feature only applies to SCS 30kHz and 60kHz | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-33 | Separation of two unicast PUSCHs with a gap | For any two consecutive slots n and n+1, if there are more than 1 unicast PUSCH in either slot, the minimum time separation between starting time of any two unicast PUSCHs within the duration of these slots is2OFDM symbols for 15kHz, 4 OFDM symbols for 30kHz and 7 OFDM symbols for 60kHz | 5-12, 5-12b, 5-13d, or 5-13f | *pusch-SeparationWithGap* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1540* | No | No | This feature only applies to SCS 15kHz, 30kHz and 60kHz | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-34 | New 64QAM MCS table for PDSCH | New 64QAM MCS table for PDSCH |  | *dl-64QAM-MCS-TableAlt* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-34a | New 64QAM MCS table for PUSCH | New 64QAM MCS tables for PUSCH with and without transform precoding respectively |  | *ul-64QAM-MCS-TableAlt* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-34b | Dynamic indication of MCS table with MCS-C-RNTI for PDSCH | Dynamic indication of MCS table using MCS-C-RNTI for PDSCH | 5-34 | *dl-MCS-TableAlt-DynamicIndication* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1540* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-34c | Dynamic indication of MCS tables with MCS-C-RNTI for PUSCH | Dynamic indication of MCS tables using MCS-C-RNTI for PUSCH | 5-34a | *ul-MCS-TableAlt-DynamicIndication* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1540* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6. CA/DC, BWP, SUL | 6-1 | Basic BWP operation with restriction | 1) 1 UE-specific RRC configured DL BWP per carrier2) 1 UE-specific RRC configured UL BWP per carrier3) RRC reconfiguration of any parameters related to BWP4) BW of a UE-specific RRC configured BWP includes BW of CORESET#0 (if CORESET#0 is present) and SSB for PCell/PSCell (if configured) and BW of the UE-specific RRC configured BWP includes SSB for SCell if there is SSB on SCell |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | This feature should be mandatory without capability signalling for at least BWPs which is the same as the set of specified channel BWUE-specific RRC configured DL/UL BWP can have the same or different numerology from the initial active DL/UL BWP | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 6-1a | BWP operation without restriction on BW of BWP(s) | BW of UE-specific RRC configured BWP may not include BW of the CORESET#0 (if CORESET#0 is present) and SSB for PCell/PSCell (if configured) and BW of the UE-specific RRC configured BWP may not include SSB for SCell | 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, or 6-4 | *bwp-WithoutRestriction* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a | 6-1a is applicable to 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, or 6-4. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-2 | Type A BWP adaptation with same numerology | 1) Up to 2 UE-specific RRC configured DL BWPs per carrier2) Up to 2 UE-specific RRC configured UL BWPs per carrier3) Active BWP switching by DCI and timer4) Same numerology for all the UE-specific RRC configured BWPs per carrier5) BW of a UE-specific RRC configured BWP includes BW of the CORESET#0 (if CORESET#0 is present) and SSB for PCell/PSCell (if configured) and BW of the UE-specific RRC configured BWP includes SSB for SCell if there is SSB on SCell | 6-1 | *upto2* in *bwp-SameNumerology* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-3 | Type B BWP adaptation with same numerology | 1) Up to 4 UE-specific RRC configured DL BWPs per carrier2) Up to 4 UE-specific RRC configured UL BWPs per carrier3) Active BWP switching by DCI and timer4) Same numerology for all the UE-specific RRC configured BWPs per carrier5) BW of a UE-specific RRC configured BWP includes BW of the CORESET#0 (if CORESET#0 is present) and SSB for PCell/PSCell (if configured) and BW of the UE-specific RRC configured BWP includes SSB for SCell if there is SSB on SCell | 6-1 | *upto4* in *bwp-SameNumerology* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-4 | BWP adaptation with different numerologies | 1) Up to 4 UE-specific RRC configured DL BWPs per carrier2) Up to 4 UE-specific RRC configured UL BWPs per carrier3) Active BWP switching by DCI and timer4) More than one numerologies for the UE-specific RRC configured BWPs per carrier5) Same numerology between DL and UL per cell except for SUL at a given time6) BW of a UE-specific RRC configured BWP includes BW of the CORESET#0 (if CORESET#0 is present) and SSB for PCell/PSCell (if configured) and BW of the UE-specific RRC configured BWP includes SSB for SCell if there is SSB on SCell | 6-1 | *upto4* in *bwp-DiffNumerology* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-5 | Basic DL NR-NR CA operation | 1) Up to16 DL carriers2) Same numerology across carrier for data/control channel at a given time |  | *supportedBandCombinationList* | *RF-Parameters* | n/a | n/a | This is conditioned on the support of DL CA band combination(s). | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-5a | PDCCH blind detection capability for CA | 1) More than 4 DL CCs2) Reporting value is one of integer from 4 to 16 | 6-5 | *pdcch-BlindDetectionCA* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | If UE supports CA with more than 4 DL CCs, UE should report this capability | {4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16} |
| 6-6 | Basic UL NR-NR CA operation | 1) Up to16 UL carriers2) Same numerology across carrier for data/control channel at a given time3) One PUCCH group4) Single TAG | 6-5 | *supportedBandCombinationList* | *RF-Parameters* | n/a | n/a | This is conditioned on the support of UL CA band combination(s).The terminology 'carrier' in the components in this FG does not refer to 'SUL'. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-7 | Two NR PUCCH group with same numerology | 1) For NR CA UE, same numerology across NR carriers for data/control channel at a given time2) For EN-DC UE, same numerology across NR carriers for data/control channel at a given time, wherein an NR PUCCH group is configured in FR1 and another NR PUCCH group is configured in FR2 | 6-5, 6-6 | *twoPUCCH-Group* | *FeatureSetUplink* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-8 | Different numerology across NR PUCCH groups | For both NR CA UE and EN-DC UE, different numerology between two NR PUCCH groups for data/control channel at a given time | 6-5, 6-7 | *diffNumerologyAcrossPUCCH-Group* | *CA-ParametersNR* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-9 | Different numerologies across NR carriers within the same NR PUCCH group, with PUCCH on a carrier of smaller SCS | 1) For both NR CA UE, EN-DC/NE-DC UE and NR-DC UEs, same numerology between DL and UL per carrier for data/control channel at a given time2) For both NR CA UE and EN-DC/NE-DC UE with one NR PUCCH group, different numerologies across NR carriers within the same NR PUCCH groups up to two different numerologies within the same NR PUCCH group wherein NR PUCCH is sent on the carrier with smaller SCS for data/control channel at a given time3-1) For NR CA UE with two NR PUCCH groups, different numerologies across NR carriers up to two different numerologies within the same NR PUCCH group wherein NR PUCCH is sent on the carrier with smaller SCS for data/control channel at a given time3-2) For EN-DC/NE-DC UE with two NR PUCCH groups, different numerologies across NR carriers up to two different numerologies within an NR PUCCH group in FR1 wherein NR PUCCH is sent on the carrier with smaller SCS, and same numerology across NR carriers within another NR PUCCH group in FR2 for data/control channel at a given time4) For NR DC UE, different numerologies across NR carriers within the same NR PUCCH group in MCG (in FR1) and up to two different numerologies within the same NR PUCCH group wherein NR PUCCH is sent on the carrier with smaller SCS for data/control channel at a given time; and same numerology across NR carriers in SCG (in FR2). | 6-5 | *diffNumerologyWithinPUCCH-GroupSmallerSCS* | *CA-ParametersNR* | n/a | n/a | The terminologies 'UL' and 'carrier' in this FG do not refer to 'SUL'.NR PUCCH is sent on a carrier with SCS not larger than SCS of any DL carriers corresponding to the NR PUCCH group.The case with PUCCH on UL carrier with different numerologies within SCG is not supported for NR-DC. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-9a | Different numerologies across NR carriers within the same NR PUCCH group, with PUCCH on a carrier of larger SCS | 1) For both NR CA UE, EN-DC/NE-DC UE and NR DC UEs, same numerology between DL and UL per carrier for data/control channel at a given time2) For both NR CA UE and EN-DC/NE-DC UE with one NR PUCCH group, different numerologies across NR carriers within the same NR PUCCH groups up to two different numerologies within the same NR PUCCH group wherein NR PUCCH is on the carrier with larger SCS for data/control channel at a given time3-1) For NR CA UE with two NR PUCCH groups, different numerologies across NR carriers up to two different numerologies within the same NR PUCCH group wherein NR PUCCH is sent on the carrier with larger SCS for data/control channel at a given time3-2) For EN-DC/NE-DC UE with two NR PUCCH groups, different numerologies across NR carriers up to two different numerologies within an NR PUCCH group in FR1 wherein NR PUCCH is sent on the carrier with larger SCS, and same numerology across NR carriers within another NR PUCCH group in FR2 for data/control channel at a given time4) For NR DC UE, different numerologies across NR carriers within the same NR PUCCH group in MCG (in FR1) and up to two different numerologies within the same NR PUCCH group wherein NR PUCCH is sent on the carrier with larger SCS for data/control channel at a given time; and same numerology across NR carriers in SCG (in FR2). | 6-5 | *diffNumerologyWithinPUCCH-GroupLargerSCS* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1560* | n/a | n/a | The terminologies 'UL' and 'carrier' in this FG do not refer to 'SUL'.NR PUCCH is sent on a carrier with SCS not smaller than SCS of any DL carriers corresponding to the NR PUCCH group.The case with PUCCH on UL carrier with different numerologies within SCG is not supported for NR-DC. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-10 | Cross carrier scheduling for the same numerology | Cross carrier scheduling for the same numerology with CIF where numerologies for scheduling cell and scheduled cell are same | 6-5, 6-6 | *crossCarrierScheduling-SameSCS* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a |  |  |
| 6-10a | Cross carrier scheduling for different numerologies | Cross carrier scheduling for the different numerologies with CIF where numerologies for scheduling cell and scheduled cell are different | 6-10 | *crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS* | *FeatureSetDownlink**FeatureSetUplink* | n/a | n/a | This is not supported in Rel-15 |  |
| 6-11 | Number of supported TAGs | Need of multiple capability question about the resolution here |  | *supportedNumberTAG* | *CA-ParametersNR* | n/a | n/a | This feature group is applied to NR-NR CA and EN-DC. For EN-DC, the feature group indicates number of TAGs only for NR CG.The number of TAGs for the LTE MCG is signalled by existing LTE TAG capability signalling | {1, 2, 3, 4} |
| 6-12 | Support 2 simultaneous UL transmissions for problematic cases | Support 2 simultaneous UL transmissions for problematic cases |  | *singleUL-Transmission* | *MRDC-Parameters* | n/a | n/a | This is a UE feature for LTE for a LTE/NR dual connectivity UE | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-13 | Case 1 Single Tx UL LTE-NR DC | 1) Case 1: DL-reference UL/DL configuration defined for LTE-FDD-SCell in LTE-TDD-FDD CA with LTE-TDD-PCell2) HARQ subframe offset |  | *tdm-Pattern*NOTE: This capability bit also indicates support of the feature 8-2, i.e. Operation A with single UL Tx case 1. | *MRDC-Parameters* | Yes | Yes | This is a UE feature for LTE for a LTE/NR dual connectivity UE | Mandatory with capability signalling conditional on the UE not supporting simultaneous dual-Tx operation in the band combination; optional if the UE supports simultaneous dual-Tx operation in the band combination |
| 6-16 | Supplemental uplink | 1) RACH, PUSCH, PUCCH, SRS operations in a band combination including SUL2) Supplemental uplink with same numerology between SUL and non SUL carriers | 6-15 | *supportedBandCombinationList* | *RF-Parameters* | n/a | n/a | This is conditioned on the support of SUL band combination(s). | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-17 | Supplemental uplink with different numerologies between SUL and non SUL carriers | Different numerologies between SUL and non SUL | 6-16 | *supportedBandCombinationList* | *RF-Parameters* | n/a | n/a | This is conditioned on the support of SUL band combination(s). | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 6-18 | Supplemental uplink with dynamic switch | DCI based selection of PUSCH carrier | 6-16 | *dynamicSwitchSUL* | *FeatureSetUplink* | n/a | n/a | his is conditioned on the support of SUL band combination(s). | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-19 | Simultaneous transmission of SRS on an SUL/non-SUL carrier and PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS on the other UL carrier in the same cell | Simultaneous transmission of SRS on an SUL/non-SUL carrier and PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS on the other UL carrier in the same cell | 6-16 | *simultaneousTxSUL-NonSUL* | *FeatureSetUplink* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-21 | DL search space sharing for CA | DL search space sharing for CA | 6-10 or 6-10a | *searchSpaceSharingCA-DL* | *FeatureSetDownlink* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-22 | UL search space sharing for CA | UL search space sharing for CA | 6-10 or 6-10a | *searchSpaceSharingCA-UL* | *FeatureSetUplink* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-23 | Incapability motivated by impacts of PA phase discontinuity with overlapping transmissions with non-aligned starting or ending times or hop boundaries across carriers for intra-band EN-DC, intra-band CA, and FDM based ULSUP | Incapability motivated by impacts of PA phase discontinuity with overlapping transmissions with non-aligned starting or ending times or hop boundaries across carriers for intra-band EN-DC, intra-band CA, and FDM based ULSUP |  | *pa-PhaseDiscontinuityImpacts* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1540* | n/a | n/a | See LS (R1-1809992) | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-24 | Applying the same UL timing between NR and LTE | Applying the same UL timing between NR and LTE for dynamic power sharing capable UE operating in intra-band contiguous synchronous EN-DC | 8-1 | *ul-TimingAlignmentEUTRA-NR* | *MRDC-Parameters* | n/a | n/a | UEs that set this bit to 0 should be able to operate with a timing difference up to applicable MTTD requirements when operating in a synchronous intra-band contiguous EN-DC network. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-25 | Support of synchronous NR-NR DC operation only wherein MCG is only in FR1 and SCG is only in FR2 | Support of synchronous NR-NR DC operation only wherein MCG is only in FR1 and SCG is only in FR2 |  | *ca-ParametersNRDC* | *BandCombination-v1560* | n/a | n/a | This is conditioned on the support of DC band combination(s).UE reports a set of supported band partitionings corresponding to MCG in FR1 and to SCG in FR2. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-25a | PDCCH blind detection capability for MCG and for SCG in synchronous NR-NR DC | RRC parameters *pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE* and *pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE* for optional new UE capability signalling that informs the maximum values for *pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG* and *pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG*, respectively | 6-5, 6-25 | *pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE**pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | *pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE* and *pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE* are per UE capability signalling.The value range of *pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE* and *pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE* is- [1, …, *pdcch-BlindDetectionCA*-1] and *pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE* + *pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE* >= *pdcch-BlindDetectionCA* if the UE reports *pdcch-BlindDetectionCA*, and- [1, 2, 3] and *pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE* + *pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE* >= the maximum number of DL serving cells over CGs that UE can support if the UE does not report *pdcch-BlindDetectionCA*.If the UE does not report *pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE* and *pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE*,- *pdcch-BlindDetectionCA* for NR-CA is re-used as the UE capability signalling for NR-DC to determine BD/CCE limit across serving cells over CGs if the UE reports *pdcch-BlindDetectionCA*, and- the number of configured DL serving cells over CGs is used to determine BD/CCE limit across serving cells over CGs if the UE does not report *pdcch-BlindDetectionCA*.If the UE reports *pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE* or *pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE*, both of them are reported (i.e., not either of them). | Optional with capability signalling |
| 7. Channel coding | 7-1 | Channel coding | 1) LDPC encoding and associated functions for data on DL and UL2) Polar encoding and associated functions for PBCH, DCI, and UCI3) Coding for very small blocks |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 8. UL TPC | 8-1 | Dynamic power sharing for LTE-NR DC | When total transmission power exceeds Pcmax, UE scales NR transmission power. | EN-DC | *dynamicPowerSharing* | *MRDC-Parameters* | n/a | n/a | RP-172833 | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 8-2 | Operation A with single UL Tx case 1 | Operation A with single UL Tx case 1 | EN-DC | *tdm-Pattern*NOTE: This capability bit also indicates support of the feature 6-13, i.e. Case 1 Single Tx UL LTE-NR DC. | *MRDC-Parameters* | Yes | Yes | RP-172833 | Mandatory with capability signalling conditioned that UE does not support dynamic power sharing, i.e., UE indicate "0" as non-support for 8-1, optional for UEs supporting dynamic power sharing |
| 8-3 | Basic power control operation | 1) Accumulated power control mode for closed loop2) 1 TPC command loop for PUSCH, PUCCH respectively3) One or multiple DL RS configured for pathloss estimation4) One or multiple p0-alpha values configured for open loop PC5) PUSCH power control6) PUCCH power control7) PRACH power control8) SRS power control9) PHR |  | n/a | n/a | No | No |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 8-4 | TPC-PUSCH-RNTI | Specific group DCI message for TPC commands for PUSCH |  | *tpc-PUSCH-RNTI* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 8-5 | TPC-PUCCH-RNTI | Specific group DCI message for TPC commands for PUCCH |  | *tpc-PUCCH-RNTI* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 8-6 | TPC-SRS-RNTI | Specific group DCI message for TPC commands for SRS |  | *tpc-SRS-RNTI* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 8-7 | Absolute TPC command mode | Absolute TPC command mode |  | *absoluteTPC-Command* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 8-8 | UL power control with 2 PUSCH closed loops | Two different TPC loops |  | *twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUSCH* | *Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff**Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | Yes | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 8-9 | UL power control with 2 PUCCH closed loops | Two different TPC loops |  | *twoDifferentTPC-Loop-PUCCH* | *Phy-ParametersXDD-Diff**Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | Yes | Yes |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |

## 4.2 Layer-2 and Layer-3 features

Table 4.2-1 provides the list of Layer-2 and Layer-3 features, as shown in [4] and the corresponding UE capability field name, as specified in TS 38.331 [2].

Table 4.2-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 0. General (including supported bearer types) | 0-0 | Basic EN-DC procedures | 1) MCG DRB with LTE/NR PDCP2) SCG DRB with NR PDCP3) SN addition, modification, and release via RRC connection reconfiguration4) Joint processing on the combined RRC messages5) Failure handling (including both MN and SN) |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 0-1 | Access stratum release | Access stratum release |  | *accessStratumRelease* | *UE-NR-Capability* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling and candidate value set is {Rel-15, spare7, … , spare1} |
| 0-2 | SRB | 1) Split SRB with one UL path2) SRB3 |  | 1) *splitSRB-WithOneUL-Path*2) *srb3* | *GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff* | No | No | 2) Not applied to NE-DC. | 1) Optional with capability signalling2) Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 0-3 | DRB | 1) Maximum number of DRBs2) Split DRB with one UL path3) Split DRB with both UL MCG and SCG paths |  | 1), 2) n/a3) *splitDRB-withUL-Both-MCG-SCG* | 1), 2) n/a3) *GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff* | No | No | 2) 8 DRBs are supported regardless of bearer types | 1, 2) Mandatory without UE capability signalling3) Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 0-4 | Direct SN addition in the first RRC connection reconfiguration after RRC connection establishment | Direct SN addition in the first RRC connection reconfiguration after RRC connection establishment |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 0-5 | IMS voice | 1) IMS voice over NR2) Fallback HO to LTE for IMS voice3) 5GC VoLTE4) IMS voice over SCG bearer of NE-DC |  | 1) *voiceOverNR*3) *voiceOverEUTRA-5GC*4) *voiceOverSCG-BearerEUTRA-5GC* | 1) *IMS-ParametersFRX-Diff*3), 4) *IMS-ParametersCommon* | 1), 3), 4) No | 1) Yes3), 4) No | 1), 2), 3) SA only4): NE-DC only | 1) Mandatory with capability signalling if UE is IMS voice capable in NR SA. Otherwise optional with capability signalling.2) No need for a separate capability signalling.3) Optional with capability signalling4) Optional with capability signalling |
| 0-6 | Delay budget reporting | Delay budget reporting |  | *delayBudgetReporting* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1530* | No | No | SA only | Optional with capability signalling |
| 0-7 | PCell operation | 1) PCell operation on FR2 |  | *pCell-FR2* | *Phy-ParametersFR2* | No | No | SA only | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 0-8 | Overheating  | 1) Overheating assistance information |  | *overheatingInd* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1540* | No | No | SA only | Optional with capability signalling |
| 0-9 | V2X | 1) Support of EUTRA V2X |  | *v2x-EUTRA* | *GeneralParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff* | Yes | No | Only applied to EN-DC | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1. PDCP | 1-0 | Basic PDCP procedures | 1) (de)Ciphering on DRB/SRB2) Integrity protection on SRB3) Timer based SDU discard4) Re-ordering and in-order delivery5) Status reporting6) Duplicate discarding7) 18bits SN |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 1-1 | ROHC context | 1) Maximum number of ROHC context sessions2) Supported ROHC profiles |  | 1) *maxNumberROHC-ContextSessions*2) *supportedROHC-Profiles* | *PDCP-Parameters* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling and candidate value set is:1) {cs2, cs4, cs8, cs12, cs16, cs24, cs32, cs48, cs64, cs128, cs256, cs512, cs1024, cs16384, spare2, spare1}2) {0x0000, 0x0001, 0x0002, 0x0003, 0x0004, 0x0006, 0x0101, 0x0102, 0x0103, 0x0104} |
| 1-2 | ROHC context continuation operation | ROHC context continuation operation |  | *continueROHC-Context* | *PDCP-Parameters* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-3 | Uplink only ROHC profiles | Uplink only ROHC profiles |  | *uplinkOnlyROHC-Profiles* | *PDCP-Parameters* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-4 | Out of order delivery | Out of order delivery |  | *outOfOrderDelivery* | *PDCP-Parameters* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-5 | Short SN | Short SN |  | *shortSN* | *PDCP-Parameters* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 1-6 | PDCP duplication | 1) PDCP duplication for split SRB1/22) PDCP duplication for SRB1/2 and/or SRB33) PDCP duplication for MCG or SCG DRB4) PDCP duplication for split DRB |  | 1) *pdcp-DuplicationSplitSRB*2) *pdcp-DuplicationSRB*3) *pdcp-DuplicationMCG-OrSCG-DRB*4) *pdcp-DuplicationSplitDRB* | 1), 4) *PDCP-ParametersMRDC*2), 3) *PDCP-Parameters* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-7 | DRB IP data rate | 1) DRB IP data rate in DL2) DRB IP data rate in UL |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Optional capability is signalled by NAS signalling defined in 24.501 |
| 2. RLC | 2-0 | Basic RLC procedures | 1) RLC TM2) RLC AM with 18bits SN\*3) SDU discard |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | No separate feature is considered for t-PollRetransmit, t-Reassembly and t-StatusProhibit | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 2-1 | RLC AM with short SN | RLC AM with short SN |  | *am-WithShortSN* | *RLC-Parameters* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 2-2 | RLC UM with short SN | RLC UM with short SN |  | *um-WithShortSN* | *RLC-Parameters* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 2-3 | RLC UM with long SN | RLC UM with long SN |  | *um-WithLongSN* | *RLC-Parameters* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 2-4 | NR RLC SN size for SRB | NR RLC SN size for SRB |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | RAN2 decided only short RLC SN is used for SRB. |
| 3. MAC | 3-0 | Basic MAC procedures | 1) RA procedure on PCell or PSCell (in case of EN-DC)2) UE initiated RA procedure (including for beam recovery purpose)3) NW initiated RA procedure (i.e. based on PDCCH)4) Support of ssb-Threshold and association between preamble/PRACH occasion and SSB5) Preamble grouping6) UL single TA maintenance7) HARQ operation for DL and UL8) LCH prioritization9) Prioritized bit rate10) Multiplexing11) SR with single SR configuration12) BSR13) PHR14) 8bits and 16bits L field |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signallling |
| 3-1 | LCP restriction | 1) LCP restriction2) LCP restriction to SCell(s) |  | 1) *lcp-Restriction*2) *lch-ToSCellRestriction* | *MAC-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 3-2 | LCH SR delay timer | LCH SR delay timer |  | *logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer* | *MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff* | Yes | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 3-3 | DRX | 1) DRX with long DRX cycle2) DRX with short DRX cycle |  | 1) *longDRX-Cycle*2) *shortDRX-Cycle* | *MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff* | Yes | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 3-4 | Configured grants | Maximum number of configured grant configurations per cell group |  | *multipleConfiguredGrants* | *MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff* | Yes | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 3-5 | SR | Multiple SR configurations |  | *multipleSR-Configurations* | *MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff* | Yes | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 3-6 | Skipping UL transmission | 1) Skipping UL transmission for dynamic UL grant2) Skipping UL transmission for configured UL grant |  | 1) *skipUplinkTxDynamic* | *MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff* | 1) Yes2) No | No |  | 1) Optional with capability signalling. Mandatory with capability signalling from Rel-162) Conditional mandatory if the UE supports configured grant |
| 3-7 | Codec adaptation | 1) Bit rate recommendation message1) Bit rate recommendation query message |  | 1) *recommendedBitRate*2) *recommendedBitRateQuery* | *MAC-ParametersCommon* | No | No | SA only | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4. Measurements | 4-1 | Intra-NR measurements and reports | 1) Intra-frequency and inter-frequency measurements and reports2) Event A-based measurement and measurement report |  | 1) *intraAndInterF-MeasAndReport*2) *eventA-MeasAndReport* | *MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff* | Yes | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling when EN-DC is configured. Mandatory without capability signalling for NR SA. |
| 4-2 | Inter-NR measurement and reports while in LTE connected | 1) NR measurement and reports while in LTE connected2) Event B1-based measurement and reports while in LTE connected |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 4-3 | SFTD measurements | 1) SFTD measurements between PCell and PSCell2) SFTD measurements between PCell and NR Cell |  | 1) *sftd-MeasPSCell*2) *sftd-MeasNR-Cell* | *MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-XDD-Diff* | Yes | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4-4 | Measurement gaps | Additional measurement gap configurations |  | *supportedGapPattern* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling and candidate value set is:BIT STRING (SIZE (22)) |
| 4-5 | ANR | 1) CGI reporting of EUTRA cell when EN-DC is not configured2) CGI reporting of NR cell when EN-DC is not configured3) CGI reporting of NR cell when EN-DC is configured |  | 1) *eutra-CGI-Reporting*2) *nr-CGI-Reporting*3) *nr-CGI-Reporting-ENDC* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No | 1) and 2) SA only3) EN-DC onlyAutonomous gap is not supported when ANR (towards NR neighbour cells) configured by NR PCell in NR SA and when ANR (towards NR neighbouring cells) configured by NR PSCell in EN-DC. | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 4-6 | LTE measurement and reporting while in NR connected | 1) Periodic measurement and reporting while NR connected.2) Event B#N-based measurement and reporting while NR connected |  | 1) *periodicEUTRA-MeasAndReport*2) *eventB-MeasAndReport* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling if the UE supports LTE |
| 5. SDAP | 5-1 | QoS | 1) Flow-based QoS2) Multiple flows to 1 DRB mapping3) AS reflective QoS |  | 3) *as-ReflectiveQoS* | *SDAP-Parameters* | No | No | SA only | 1), 2) Mandatory without capability signalling3) Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-2 | HD format | 1) DL SDAP HD2) UL SDAP HD3) SDAP End-marker |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | SA only | 1) Conditional mandatory if either NAS reflective QoS or AS reflective QoS is supported. No capability signalling is needed.2), 3) Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 6. Inactive | 6-1 | RRC inactive | RRC inactive |  | *inactiveState* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1530* | No | No | SA only | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 7. Mobility | 7-1 | Handover | 1) Intra-frequency HO2) Inter-frequency HO3) HO between TDD and FDD4) HO from NR to LTE5) HO from NR to LTE with 5GC6) HO between FR1 and FR2 |  | 2) *handoverInterF*3) *handoverFDD-TDD*4) *handoverLTE-EPC*5) *handover-LTE-5GC*6) *handoverFR1-FR2* | 3), 6) *MeasAndMobParametersCommon*2), 4), 5) *MeasAndMobParametersXDD-Diff* and *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | 1), 3), 6) No2), 4), 5) Yes | 1), 3), 6) No2), 4), 5) Yes | SA only | 1) Mandatory without capability signalling2) Mandatory with capability signalling3) Mandatory with capability signalling if the UE supports both TDD and FDD.4) and 5) Mandatory with capability signalling if the UE supports the associated RAT.6) Mandatory with capability signalling if the UE supports both FR1 and FR2. |
| 8. Idle/inactive UE procedures | 8-1 | System information acquisition | 1) Msg.1 based on-demand SI provisioning2) Msg.3 based on-demand SI provisioning |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a | SA only | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 9. RRC | 9-1 | RRC buffer size | Maximum overall RRC configuration size |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | 45 Kbytes |
| 9-2 | RRC processing time | 1) RRC connection establishment2) RRC connection resume without SCell addition/release and SCG establishment/modification/release3) RRC connection reconfiguration without SCell addition/release and SCG establishment/modification/release4) RRC connection re-establishment.5) RRC connection reconfiguration with sync procedure6) RRC connection reconfiguration with SCell addition/release or SCG establishment/modification/release7) RRC connection resume8) Initial security activation9) Counter check10) UE capability transfer |  | n/a | n/a | n/a | n/a |  | 1) to 3) 10ms4) 10ms5): 10ms + additional delay (cell search time and synchronization) defined in TS 38.1336) and 7) 16ms7) 10 or 6ms(See details in 12, TS 38.331)8) and 9) 5ms10) 80ms |
| 10. Architecture options | 10-1 | NE-DC | Support of NE-DC |  | *ne-DC* | *EUTRA-ParametersCommon* | No | No | Only applied to NE-DC. Note for EN-DC, it is included in EUTRA side. | Optional with capability signalling |
| *ne- DC-BC* | *BandCombination-v1560* |
| 10-2 | NR-DC | Support of NR-DC |  | *ca-ParametersNRDC* | *BandCombination-v1560* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |

## 4.3 RF and RRM features

Table 4.3-1 provides the list of RF and RRM features, as shown in [5] and the corresponding UE capability field name, as specified in TS 38.331 [2].

Table 4.3-1: RF and RRM feature list

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 1. System parameter | 1-1 | 60kHz of subcarrier spacing for FR1 | 60kHz subcarrier spacing for data channel in FR1 |  | *scs-60kHz* | *Phy-ParametersFR1* | No | Applicable only to FR1 |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-2 | 64QAM modulation for FR2 PDSCH | 64QAM modulation for FR2 PDSCH |  | n/a | n/a | No | Applicable only to FR2 | Capability can be discussed in future, e.g. when low cost device (e.g. IoT) and/or higher frequency band in FR2 are introduced | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 1-3 | 64QAM for PUSCH | 64QAM for PUSCH |  | n/a | n/a | No | No | Capability can be discussed in future, e.g. when low cost device (e.g. IoT) and/or higher frequency band in FR2 are introduced | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 1-4 | 256QAM for PDSCH | 256QAM for PDSCH |  | *pdsch-256QAM-FR1* | *Phy-ParametersFR1* | No | Yes | For FR1, it can be revisited in the future whether the 256QAM is mandated in all UE types or categories | Mandatory with capability signalling for FR1 |
| *pdsch-256QAM-FR2* | *BandNR* | For FR2, RAN4 agreed that no BS and UE requirements will be introduced in Rel.15. | Optional with capability signalling for FR2 |
| 1-5 | 256QAM for PUSCH | 256QAM for PUSCH |  | *pusch-256QAM* | *BandNR* | No | Yes | For FR1, RAN4 can further discuss to mandate 256QAM for PUSCH for FR1 in future release.For FR2, RAN4 agreed that no BS and UE requirements will be introduced in Rel.15. | Optional with capability signalling (for both FR1 and FR2) |
| 1-6 | pi/2-BPSK for PUSCH | pi/2-BPSK for PUSCH |  | *pusch-HalfPi-BPSK* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | RAN4 will define the same minimum requirements for pulse-shaped pi/2 BPSK and non-pulse shaped pi/2 BPSK for FR2. | Optional with capability signalling for FR1Mandatory with capability signalling for FR2 |
| 1-7 | pi/2-BPSK for PUCCH format 3/4 | pi/2-BPSK for PUCCH format 3/4 |  | *pucch-F3-4-HalfPi-BPSK* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling for FR1Mandatory with capability signalling for FR2 |
| 1-8 | Active BWP switching delay | Support of active BWP switching delay specified in TS38.133, candidate values set: {type1, type2} |  | *bwp-SwitchingDelay* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | For this feature, RAN4 also sent another LS (R4-1803283).Network cannot configure the shorter delay for certain UE type. | Mandatory to support either type 1 or type 2 with capability signalling |
| 1-9 | Support of EN-DC with LTE-NR coexistence in UL sharing from UE perspective | 1) LTE and NR UL Transmission in the shared carrier via TDM only2) LTE and NR UL Transmission in the shared carrier via FDM only3) LTE and NR UL transmission in the shared carrier via FDM or TDM |  | *ul-SharingEUTRA-NR* | *MRDC-Parameters* | No | Applicable only to FR1 |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 1-10 | Switching time between LTE UL and NR UL for EN-DC with LTE-NR coexistence in UL sharing from UE perspective | Support of switching type between LTE UL and NR UL for EN-DC with LTE-NR coexistence in UL sharing from UE perspective.Type 1: <0.5usType 2: <20us | 1-9 | *ul-SwitchingTimeEUTRA-NR* | *MRDC-Parameters* | No | Applicable only to FR1 | This feature is the switching time between LTE UL and NR UL in the same carrierPer band combination signallingUE Capability signalling elements.1: <0.5us switching type.2: <20us switching type. | Mandatory to support either type 1 or type 2 with capability signalling if UE reports its capability in 1-10 as 1) LTE and NR UL Transmission in the shared carrier via TDM only, or 3) LTE and NR UL transmission in the shared carrier via FDM or TDM |
| 1-11 | 7.5kHz UL raster shift | 7.5kHz UL raster shift |  | n/a | n/a | No | No |  | Mandatory in the SUL bands with uplink sharing either from UE perspective or from network perspective7.5KHz raster shift as mandatory without capability signalling. 7.5kHz UL raster shift is mandatory for the bands described in clause 5.4.2.1 of Release 15 TS 38.101-1. RAN4 can revisit the above bands in the future release. 7.5KHz raster shift is not mandatory for other LTE refarming band except the bands which were agreed to support 7.5kHz UL raster shift as mandatory |
| 2. UE RF | 2-1 | Maximum channel bandwidth supported in each band for DL and UL separately and for each SCS that UE supports within a single CC | 1) FR1 channel bandwidths in TS38.101-1 Table 5.3.5-12) FR2 channel bandwidths in TS38.101-2 Table 5.3.5-1 |  | *channelBWs-DL**channelBWs-UL* | *BandNR* | No | No | UE capability signalling shall follow RP-172832 (Per-band capability signalling, separately for DL and UL and for each SCS)Whether a bandwidth newly introduced in future is mandatory for UE shall be discussed case by case. | For FR1, all the bandwidths listed in TS38.101-1 v15.0.0 Table 5.3.5-1 for each band shall be mandatory with a single CC. The bandwidths listed in the slide #3 of R4-1805985 are mandatory with a single CC. 90MHz is optional for n41, n77, n78.For FR2, the set of mandatory CBW is 50, 100, 200 MHz. |
| *supportedBandwidthDL**channelBW-90mhz* | *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* |
| *supportedBandwidthUL**channelBW-90mhz* | *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* |
| 2-2 | Simultaneous reception or transmission with same or different numerologies in CA | Support of simultaneous reception or transmission with same or different numerologies in CA |  | *supportedSubcarrierSpacingDL* | *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC* | No | No | From RAN4 perspective UE shall be able to signal the supported SCS per CC for each band combinationSame numerology for intra-band NR CA including both continuous and non-continuous is mandatory support for Rel15The capability of supporting SCS within the single carrier in the CA configuration will be signalled separately, i.e., there is no need to mandatory UE to support mixed numerologies in CA caseIf a UE supports inter-band NR CA including both FR1 band(s) and FR2 band(s), the UE shall support two mixed numerologies between FR1 band(s) and FR2 band(s) in DL and UL with capability signalling. | Same numerology for intra-band NR CA including both continuous and non-continuous is mandatory with capability in both FR1 and FR2. Two mixed numerologies between FR1 band(s) and FR2 band(s) in DL and UL are mandatory with capability if UE supports inter-band NR CA including both FR1 band(s) and FR2 band(s). Optional for other cases. |
| *supportedSubcarrierSpacingUL* | *FeatureSetUplinkPerCC* |
| 2-3 | Non-contiguous intra-band CA frequency separation class for FR2 | 1) Support of frequency separation classes to handle the total frequency span for DL for intra-band non-contiguous CA2) Support of frequency separation classes to handle the total frequency span for UL for intra-band non-contiguous CA |  | *intraBandFreqSeparationDL* | *FeatureSetDownlink* | No | Applicable only to FR2 | UE signals the supported Frequency separation classes with per band granularity (Type 1) based on R4-1803363Separate Frequency separation classes can be signalled for DL and UL | Mandatory to support a frequency separation class within {I, II, III} specified in TS38.101-2 with capability if UE supports non-contiguous CA in FR2 |
| *intraBandFreqSeparationUL* | *FeatureSetUplink* |
| 2-4 | Simultaneous reception and transmission for inter-band EN-DC (TDD-TDD or TDD-FDD) | Simultaneous reception and transmission for inter-band EN-DC (TDD-TDD or TDD-FDD) |  | *simultaneousRxTxInterBandENDC* | *MRDC-Parameters* | No | No | For TDD-FDD and TDD-TDD band combinations for which simultaneous RxTx capability is agreed to be supported, corresponding capability indication must be set to "supported".Band combinations for which simultaneous RxTx capability is mandatory EN-DC combinations (Both FR1 LTE – FR1 NR and FR1 LTE- FR2 NR) are captured in TS 38.101-3. | Mandatory/Optional support depends on band combination and captured in TS 38.101-3 |
| 2-5 | Simultaneous reception and transmission for inter band CA (TDD-TDD or TDD-FDD) | Simultaneous reception and transmission for inter band CA (TDD-TDD or TDD-FDD) |  | *simultaneousRxTxInterBandCA* | *CA-ParametersNR* | No | No | For TDD-FDD and TDD-TDD band combinations for which simultaneous RxTx capability is agreed to be supported, corresponding capability indication must be set to "supported".Band combinations for which simultaneous RxTx capability is mandatory are captured in TS 38.101-1, TS 38.101-2 and TS 38.101-3. | Mandatory/Optional support depends on band combination and captured in TS 38.101-1, TS 38.101-2 and TS 38.101-3 |
| 2-6 | Asynchronous FDD-FDD intra-band EN-DC DC | Asynchronous FDD-FDD intra-band EN-DC |  | *asyncIntraBandENDC* | *MRDC-Parameters* | Applicable only to FDD | Applicable only to FR1 |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-7 | Almost contiguous UL CP-OFDM | Support of almost contiguous UL CP-OFDM transmissions |  | *almostContiguousCP-OFDM-UL* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | RAN4 had defined the requirements for "Almost contiguous UL CP-OFDM" in Rel-15. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-8 | UE power class | 1) Support of FR1 UE power class2) Support of FR2 UE power class3) Support of FR1 UE power class for EN-DC4) Support of FR1 UE power class for NR-CA |  | *ue-PowerClass* | *BandNR* | No | No | Capability signalling- FR1 UE power class (per band)- FR2 UE power class (per band)- FR1 UE power class for EN-DC (per band combination)- FR1 UE power class for NR CA (per band combination)Default power class for each component is indicated in TS38.101-1/2/3. If the default power class is not indicated, UE shall report supported power class. The component 2) is also used as power class for intra-band NR-CA in FR2 | Mandatory to support at least one power class with capability. The capability signalling is absent if UE supports only default power class |
| *powerClass* | *BandCombination* |
| 2-9 | Simultaneous reception and transmission for SA SUL band combinations | Simultaneous reception and transmission for SA SUL band combinations |  | *simultaneousRxTxSUL* | *CA-ParametersNR* | No | No |  | Mandatory/Optional support depends on band combination and captured in TS 38.101-1 |
| 2-10 | Multiple frequency band indication | Multiple frequency band indication |  | n/a | n/a | No | No | Per UE capability | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 2-11 | Modified MPR behaviour | Modified MPR behaviour |  | *modifiedMPR-Behaviour* | *BandNR* | No | No | Per band capability | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-12 | Multiple NS/P-Max | Multiple NS/P-Max |  | n/a | n/a | No | No | Per UE capability | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| 2-13 | Maximum uplink duty cycle for FR1 power class 2 UE | Maximum percentage of uplink symbols can be scheduled within a certain evaluation period provided by regulatory bodies. The value range is {60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 100%}. If the field is absent, 50% shall be applied. |  | *maxUplinkDutyCycle-PC2-FR1* | *BandNR* | No | Applicable only to FR1 | Per band capability.If this capability is absent and the percentage of uplink symbols transmitted in a certain evaluation period is larger than 50%, or this capability is not absent and the percentage of uplink symbols transmitted in a certain evaluation period is larger than this capability, apply all requirements for the default power class. The evaluation period is up to UE implementation, no less than one radio frame.UE do not need to do UL duty cycle calculation when it's transmit power is below 23dBm and all the UL/DL configurations can be scheduled. | Optional with capability signalling. The capability signalling is absent if UE supports 50% |
| 2-14 | Power boosting for Pi/2 BPSK for power class 3 UE | Power boosting for Pi/2 BPSK for power class 3 UE in TDD bands n40, n77, n78 and n79 with duty cycle less than 40% | 1-6, 1-7 | *powerBoosting-pi2BPSK* | *BandNR* | Applicable only to TDD | Applicable only to FR1 | Per band capability | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-15 | Maximum uplink duty cycle for FR2 | 1) Maximum percentage of uplink transmission time that can be scheduled within 1s time window in order to ensure compliance with applicable electromagnetic power density exposure requirements provided by regulatory bodies. The value range is {15%, 20%, 25%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 100%}. |  | *maxUplinkDutyCycle-FR2* | *BandNR* | No | Applicable only to FR2 | Per band capability.If the field of UE capability is present and the percentage of uplink symbols transmitted within any 1 s evaluation period is larger than this capability, the UE follows the uplink scheduling and can apply P-MPR as in TS38.101-2. If the field of UE capability is absent, the compliance to electromagnetic power density exposure requirements are ensured by means of scaling down the power density or by other means.This capability is applicable for all power classes in FR2 | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-16 | PA architectures for intra-band EN-DC | Support of dual PA |  | *dualPA-Architecture* | *MRDC-Parameters* | No | No | Per band per band combination capabilitySingle PA is default architectureThe following requirements are involved by this capability- A-MPR/MPR and MSD values for dual uplink. Whether two sets of requirements will be introduced in RAN4 can be further discussed for each specific band combination- Switching time between LTE UL and NR UL in single switched UL operation mode for intra-band EN-DC | Mandatory to support either single or dual PA architectures with capability if UE supports intra-band EN-DC configuration in uplink. The capability signalling is absent if UE supports single PA architecture. |
| 2-17 | PA architectures for intra-band UL CA | Support of dual PA |  | *dualPA-Architecture* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1540* | No | No | Per band per band combination capabilitySingle PA is default architectureThe following requirements are involved by this capability- A-MPR/MPR and MSD values for dual uplink. Whether two sets of requirements will be introduced in RAN4 can be further discussed for each specific band combination | Mandatory to support either single or dual PA architectures with capability if UE supports intra-band CA configuration in uplink. The capability signalling is absent if UE supports single PA architecture |
| 3. Baseband | 3-1 | Independent measurement gap configurations for FR1 and FR2 | Measurement gaps for FR1 and FR2 are configured independently. |  | *independentGapConfig* | *MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-Common* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 3-2 | Simultaneous reception of data and SS block with different numerologies when UE conducts the serving cell measurement or intra-frequency measurement | Simultaneous reception of data and SS block with different numerologies when UE conducts the serving cell measurement or intra-frequency measurement |  | *simultaneousRxDataSSB-DiffNumerology* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff**MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-FRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 3-3 | Short measurement gap | Measurement gap patterns with short MGL (gap pattern#2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 10) are supported for E-UTRAN measurement. Gap patterns #6, 7, 8, 10 only apply to E-UTRAN measurement when MO includes both E-UTRAN and NR. |  | *supportedGapPattern* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No | Per UE capabilityThis capability is signalled as a part of *supportedGapPattern* in TS38.306. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 3-4 | SU-MIMO Interference Mitigation advanced receiver | 1) R-ML (reduced complexity ML) receivers with enhanced inter-stream interference suppression for SU-MIMO transmissions with rank 2 with 2 RX antennas.2) R-ML (reduced complexity ML) receivers with enhanced inter-stream interference suppression for SU-MIMO transmissions with rank 2, 3, and 4 with 4 RX antennas. |  | n/a | n/a | No | No | UE supporting the feature is required to meet the Enhanced Receiver Type requirements in TS 38.101-4 | Optional without capability signalling |

# 5 Release 16 UE feature list

## 5.1 Layer-1 UE features

### 5.1.0 General

Tables 5.1.1-1 to 5.1.15-1 provide the list of Layer-1 features, as shown in [6] and the corresponding UE capability field name, as specified in TS 38.331 [2].

### 5.1.1 NR\_2step\_RACH

Table 5.1.1-1: Layer-1 feature list for NR\_2step\_RACH

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | **Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2]** | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 9. NR\_2step\_RACH | 9-1 | Basic channel structure and procedure of 2-step RACH | 1. Fallback procedures from 2-step RACH to 4-step RACH2. msgA PRACH resource and format determination3. msgA PUSCH configuration4. Validation and transmission of MsgA PRACH and PUSCH5. Mapping between preamble of MsgA PRACH and PUSCH occasion with DMRS resource of MsgA PUSCH6. msgB monitoring and decoding7. PUCCH transmission for HARQ-ACK feedback to a msgB8. Power control for msgA PRACH, msgA PUSCH and PUCCH carrying HARQ-ACK feedback to msgB |  | *twoStepRACH-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 9-3 | Parallel MsgA and SRS/PUCCH/PUSCH transmissions across CCs in inter-band CA | Parallel MsgA and SRS/PUCCH/PUSCH transmissions across CCs in inter-band CA with msgA in PCell/PScell | 4-26, 9-1 | *parallelTxMsgA-SRS-PUCCH-PUSCH-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 9-4 | MsgA operation in a band combination including SUL | MsgA operations in a band combination including SUL | 9-1, 6-16  | *msgA-SUL-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.1.2 NR-unlicensed

Table 5.1.2-1: Layer-1 feature list for NR-unlicensed

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | **Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2]** | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 10. NR-unlicensed | 10-1 | UL channel access for dynamic channel access mode  | 1. Type 1 channel access and contention window size adjustment2. Type 2A channel access3. Type 2B channel access4. Type 2C channel access5. 20MHz LBT bandwidth6. CP extension up to 1 symbol for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission |  | *ul-DynamicChAccess-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalingThis FG is a part of basic operation for following scenarios defined in TS38.300Scenario A2, B, C, D and E with dynamic channel access mode |
| 10-1a | UL channel access for semi-static channel access mode | 1. Type 2C channel access2. Single sensing slot of 9us channel access3. 20MHz LBT bandwidth4. CP extension up to 1 symbol for PUSCH/PUCCH transmission |  | *ul-Semi-StaticChAccess-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalingThis FG is a part of basic operation for following scenarios defined in TS38.300Scenario A2, B, C, D and E with semi-static channel access mode |
| 10-2 | SSB-based RRM for dynamic channel access mode | 1. SSB-based RRM with Q for dynamic channel access mode |  | *ssb-RRM-DynamicChAccess-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Q indicates the value of RAN1 parameter $N\_{SSB}^{QCL}$the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalingThis FG is a part of basic operation for following scenarios defined in TS38.300Scenario A1, A2, B, C, D and E with dynamic channel access mode |
| 10-2a | SSB-based RRM for semi-static channel access mode | 1. SSB-based RRM with Q for semi-static channel access mode, when SMTC window is no longer than the fixed frame period |  | *ssb-RRM-Semi-StaticChAccess-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Q indicates the value of RAN1 parameter $N\_{SSB}^{QCL}$the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalingThis FG is a part of basic operation for following scenarios defined in TS38.300Scenario A1, A2, B, C, D and E with semi-static channel access mode |
| 10-2b | MIB reading on unlicensed cell | 1. MIB reading on unlicensed cell for PCell and PSCell |  | *mib-Acquisition-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalingThis FG is a part of basic operation for following scenarios defined in TS38.300Scenario B, C, D and E  |
|  | 10-2c | SSB-based RLM for dynamic channel access mode | 1. SSB-based RLM with Q for dynamic channel access mode |  | *ssb-RLM-DynamicChAccess-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Q indicates the value of RAN1 parameter $N\_{SSB}^{QCL}$the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be usedNote: Rel-15 FG1-3 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG1-3 is covered by FG10-2c/2d in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signalingThis FG is a part of basic operation for following scenarios defined in TS38.300Scenario B, C, D and E with dynamic channel access mode |
|  | 10-2d | SSB-based RLM for semi-static channel access mode | 1. SSB-based RLM with Q for semi-static channel access mode, when DRS window is no longer than the fixed frame period |  | *ssb-RLM-Semi-StaticChAccess-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Q indicates the value of RAN1 parameter $N\_{SSB}^{QCL}$the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be usedNote: Rel-15 FG1-3 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG1-3 is covered by FG10-2c/2d in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signalingThis FG is a part of basic operation for following scenarios defined in TS38.300Scenario B, C, D and E with semi-static channel access mode |
|  | 10-2e | SIB1 reception on unlicensed cell | 1. SIB1 reception on unlicensed cell for PCell |  | *sib1-Acquisition-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalingThis FG is a part of basic operation for following scenarios defined in TS38.300Scenario C and D |
|  | 10-2f | Support monitoring of extended RAR window | 1. Support of RAR extension from 10ms to 40ms by decoding of the 2-bit SFN indication in DCI 1\_0 |  | *extRA-ResponseWindow-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-2g | SSB-based BFD/CBD for dynamic channel access mode | SSB-based BFD/CBD with Q for dynamic channel access mode |  | *ssb-BFD-CBD-dynamicChannelAccess-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Q indicates the value of RAN1 parameter $N\_{SSB}^{QCL}$the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-2h | SSB-based BFD/CBD for semi-static channel access mode | SSB-based BFD/CBD with Q for semi-static channel access mode |  | *ssb-BFD-CBD-semi-staticChannelAccess-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Q indicates the value of RAN1 parameter $N\_{SSB}^{QCL}$the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-2i | CSI-RS-based BFD/CBD for operation with shared spectrum channel access  | CSI-RS-based BFD/CBD for operation with shared spectrum channel access  |  | *csi-RS-BFD-CBD-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-7 | UL channel access for 10 MHz SCell  | 10 MHz LBT bandwidth | one of {10-1, 10-1a} | *ul-ChannelBW-SCell-10mhz-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-10 | RSSI and channel occupancy measurement and reporting | 1. RSSI measurementChannel occupancy reporting |  | *rssi-ChannelOccupancyReporting-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-11 | SRS starting position at any OFDM symbol in a slot | 2. Support transmitting SRS starting in all symbols (0,…,13) of a slot |  | *srs-StartAnyOFDM-Symbol-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-20 | Support search space set configuration with freqMonitorLocation-r16 | 3. Maximum number of frequency domain locations for a search space set configuration with freqMonitorLocations-r16 |  | *searchSpaceFreqMonitorLocation-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Candidate values of component 1: {1, 2, ,3, 4, 5}the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-20a | Support coreset configuration with rb-Offset | 4. Support coreset configuration with rb-Offset |  | *coreset-RB-Offset-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-23 | CGI reading on unlicensed cell for ANR functionality | 1. Support acquisition of relevant information from a neighbouring NR unlicensed cell in an unlicensed carrier by reading the RMSI of the neighbouring unlicensed cell and reporting the acquired information to the network |  | *cgi-Acquisition-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Support reading RMSI from an unlicensed cell for ANRthe signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-25 | Enable configured UL transmissions when SFI field in DCI 2\_0 is configured but DCI 2\_0 is not detected | 1. Support configuration of enableConfiguredUL-r16 and enable transmission of higher-layer configured UL \*SRS, PUCCH, CG-PUSCH etc) when SFI field in DCI 2\_0 is configured but DCI 2\_0 is not detected |  | *configuredUL-Tx-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-27 | Wideband PRACH | Enhanced PRACH design for operation with shared spectrum channel access by adopting a single long ZC sequence, with ZC sequence = 1151 for 15kHz and ZC sequence = 571 for 30kHz |  | *prach-Wideband-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-29 | Support available RB set indicator field in DCI 2\_0 | Support monitoring DCI 2\_0 to read availableRB-Sets-r16 |  | *dci-AvailableRB-Set-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-30 | Support channel occupancy duration indicator field in DCI 2\_0 | Support monitoring DCI 2\_0 to read COT duration |  | *dci-ChOccupancyDuration-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-8 | Type B PDSCH length {3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13} without DMRS shift due to CRS collision | Type B PDSCH length {3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13} without DMRS shift due to CRS collision | 5-6a | *typeB-PDSCH-length-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Note length 9/10 with DMRS shift due to CRS collision are already covered by 14-2 | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-9 | Search space set group switching with DCI 2\_0 monitoring | 1. Two groups of search space sets2. Monitor DCI 2\_0 with a search space set switching field3. Support switching the search space set group with PDCCH decoding in group 14. Support a timer to switch back to original search space set group5. Monitor DCI 2\_0 for channel occupancy time and use the end of channel occupancy time to switch back to the original search space set group |  | *searchSpaceSetGroupSwitchingwithDCI-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Being configured with two groups of search spaces, and switch between them. Some search space sets can be configured in both groups.the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-9b | Search space set group switching with implicit PDCCH decoding without DCI 2\_0 monitoring | 1. Two groups of search space sets2. Support switching the search space set group with PDCCH decoding in group 13. Support a timer to switch back to original search space set group |  | *searchSpaceSetGroupSwitchingwithoutDCI-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Being configured with two groups of search spaces, and switch between them. Some search space sets can be configured in both groups.the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-9c | Joint search space group switching across multiple cells | Configured with a group of cells and switch search space set group jointly over these cells | one of {10-9, 10-9b} | *jointSearchSpaceGroupSwitchingAcrossCells-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a | Without this capability, the UE will switch search space set groups for different cells independentlythe signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-9d | Support Search space set group switching capability 2 | Search space set group switching Capability-2: P=10/12/22 symbols for µ = 0/1/2 SCS | one of {10-9, 10-9b} | *searchSpaceSetGroupSwitchingcapability2-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Without this capability, the UE supports search space set group switching capability-1: P=25/25/25 symbols for µ=0/1/2the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-14 | Non-numerical PDSCH to HARQ-ACK timing | Support configuration of a value for dl-DataToUL-ACK indicating an inapplicable time to report HARQ ACK |  | *non-numericalPDSCH-HARQ-timing-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | If non-numerical K1 value is supportedthe signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-15 | Enhanced dynamic HARQ codebook | 1. Support of bit fields signalling PDSCH HARQ group index and NFI in DCI 1\_1 (configuration of nfi-TotalDAI-Included)2. Support of bit field in DCI 0\_1 for other group total DAI if configured. (configuration of ul-TotalDAI-Included)3. Support the retransmission of HARQ ACK (pdsch-HARQ-ACK-Codebook = enhancedDynamic-r16) |  | *enhancedDynamicHARQ-codebook-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Enhanced dynamic HARQ codebook supporting grouping of HARQ ACK and triggering the retransmission of HARQ ACK in each group | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-16 | One-shot HARQ ACK feedback | 1. Support feedback of type 3 HARQ-ACK codebook, triggered by a DCI 1\_1 scheduling a PDSCH2. Support feedback of type 3 HARQ-ACK codebook, triggered by a DCI 1\_1 without scheduling a PDSCH using a reserved FDRA value |  | *oneShotHARQ-feedback-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Upon triggering, UE reports A/N for all HARQ processes and all CCs in a PUCCH group. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-17 | Multi-PUSCH UL grant | 1. Support of scheduling up to 8 PUSCH with a single DCI 0\_1  |  | *multiPUSCH-UL-grant-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-26 | CSI-RS based RLM for operation with shared spectrum channel access  | CSI-RS based RLM for operation with shared spectrum channel access  |  | *csi-RS-RLM-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be usedNote: Rel-15 FG1-7 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG1-7 is covered by FG10-26 in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-26a |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | RAN1 respectfully ask RAN2 to make the capability bit for this FG as dummy. |  |
|  | 10-26b | CSI-RS based RRM measurement with associated SS-block for operation with shared spectrum channel access | 1) CSI-RSRP measurement for operation with shared spectrum channel access2) CSI-RSRQ measurement for operation with shared spectrum channel access |  | *csi-RSRP-AndRSRQ-MeasWithSSB-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-v1640* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be usedNote: Rel-15 FG1-4 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG1-4 is covered by FG10-26b in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-26c | CSI-RS based RRM measurement without associated SS-block for operation with shared spectrum channel access | 1) CSI-RSRP measurement for operation with shared spectrum channel access2) CSI-RSRQ measurement for operation with shared spectrum channel access3) There is SS-block in the target frequency on which the RRM measurement is performed for operation with shared spectrum channel access |  | *csi-RSRP-AndRSRQ-MeasWithoutSSB-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-v1640* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be usedNote: Rel-15 FG1-5 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG1-5 is covered by FG10-26c in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-26d | CSI-RS based RS-SINR measurement for operation with shared spectrum channel access | CSI-SINR measurements for operation with shared spectrum channel access | 10-26b | *csi-SINR-Meas-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-v1640* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be usedNote: Rel-15 FG1-6 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG1-6 is covered by FG10-26d in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-26e | RLM based on a mix of SS block and CSI-RS signals within active BWP for operation with shared spectrum channel access | RLM based on a mix of SS block and CSI-RS signals within active BWP for operation with shared spectrum channel access | 10-26, one of {10-2c, 10-2d} | *ssb-AndCSI-RS-RLM-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-v1640* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be usedNote: Rel-15 FG1-8 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG1-8 is covered by FG10-26e in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-26f | CSI-RS based contention free RA for HO for operation with shared spectrum channel access | CSI-RS based contention free RA for HO for operation with shared spectrum channel access | One of {10-26b, 10-26c} | *csi-RS-CFRA-ForHO-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-v1640* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be usedNote: Rel-15 FG1-9 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG1-9 is covered by FG10-26f in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-31 | Support of P/SP-CSI-RS reception with CSI-RS-ValidationWith-DCI-r16 configured | 1. Validate P/SP-CSI-RS reception when receiving a DCI granting a PDSCH over the same set of symbols2. Validate P/SP-CSI-RS reception when receiving a DCI triggering a A-CSI-RS over the same set of symbols |  | *periodicAndSemi-PersistentCSI-RS-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | If UE does not signal capability for FG 10-31, the UE cannot be configured with CSI-RS-ValidationWith-DCI-r16.If none of the RRC parameters CO-DurationPerCell-r16, SlotFormatIndicator, and CSI-RS-ValidationWith-DCI-r16 is configured on a cell with shared spectrum access, and P/SP CSI-RS is configured, for reception/cancellation of SP/P CSI-RS the behavior in 11.1 of TS38.213 applies as per agreement.the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-3 | PRB interlace mapping for PUSCH | 1. PRB interlace frequency domain resource allocation for PUSCH |  | *pusch-PRB-interlace-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Support of PRB interlace PUSCHthe signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-3a | PRB interlace mapping for PUCCH | 1. PRB interlace frequency domain resource allocation for PUCCH format 0 and format 12. PRB interlace frequency domain resource allocation for PUCCH format 23. PRB interlace frequency domain resource allocation for PUCCH format 3 |  | *pucch-F0-F1-PRB-Interlace-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Support of PRB interlace PUCCH format 0/1the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-12 | OCC for PRB interlace mapping for PF2 and PF3 | 1. OCC22. OCC4 | 10-3a | *occ-PRB-PF2-PF3-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | UE OCC capability for EPF2/EFP3the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-13a | Extended CP range of more than one symbol for CG-PUSCH | UE supports generating a CP extension of length longer than 1 symbol for Configured Grant PUSCH transmission | One or both of {5-19, 5-20} | *extCP-rangeCG-PUSCH-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | How long a UE can generate the CP extension beyond 1 symbol for CG-PUSCHthe signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-18 | Configured grant with retransmission in CG resources  | 1. Support retransmission in CG resources2. Support configured grant retransmission timer3. Support DFI monitoring4. Support CG-UCI in CG-PUSCH | One or both of {5-19, 5-20} | *configuredGrantWithReTx-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Support configured grant with retransmission in configured grant resourcethe signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-21a | Support using ED threshold given by gNB for UL to DL COT sharing | 1. Use ULtoDL-CO-SharingED-Threshold-r16 for Type 1 channel access for scheduled UL to share COT with gNB for DL2. Use ULtoDL-CO-SharingED-Threshold-r16 for Type 1 channel access for CG-PUSCH to share COT with gNB for DL3. Indicate in CG-UCI the COT sharing information | 10-1 | *ed-Threshold-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-21b | Support UL to DL COT sharing | 1. Support Type 1 LBT for scheduled UL to share COT with gNB for DL without ULtoDL-CO-SharingED-Threshold-r162. Support Type 1 LBT for CG-PUSCH to share COT with gNB for DL without ULtoDL-CO-SharingED-Threshold-r163. Indicate in CG-UCI the COT sharing information | 10-1 | *ul-DL-COT-Sharing-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-24 | CG-UCI multiplexing with HARQ ACK | 1. Support multiplexing CG-UCI with HARQ ACK | 10-18 | *mux-CG-UCI-HARQ-ACK-r16* | *SpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-28 | Configured grant with Rel-16 enhanced resource configuration | 1. Support configuration of resources with cg-nrofSlots-r16 and cg-nrofPUSCH-InSlot-r16, | One or both of {5-19, 5-20} | *cg-resourceConfig-r16* | *SpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | the signaling is per band but is only expected for a band where shared spectrum channel access must be used | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-32 | SS block based SINR measurement (SS-SINR) for unlicensed spectrum | SS-SINR measurement for unlicensed spectrum |  | *ss-SINR-Meas-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG1-2 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG1-2 is covered by FG10-32 in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-33 | Semi-persistent CSI report on PUCCH for unlicensed spectrum | 1) Support report on PUCCH formats over 1 – 2 OFDM symbols once per slot (or piggybacked on a PUSCH) for unlicensed spectrum2) Support report on PUCCH formats over 4 – 14 OFDM symbols once per slot (or piggybacked on a PUSCH) for unlicensed spectrum |  | *sp-CSI-ReportPUCCH-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG2-32a applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG2-32a is covered by FG10-33 in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-33a | Semi-persistent CSI report on PUSCH for unlicensed spectrum | Support semi-persistent CSI report on PUSCH for unlicensed spectrum |  | *sp-CSI-ReportPUSCH-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG2-32b applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG2-32b is covered by FG10-33a in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-34 | Dynamic SFI monitoring for unlicensed spectrum | Adjust periodic and semi-persistent signal reception and transmission in response to detected dynamic UL/DL configuration for unlicensed spectrum |  | *dynamicSFI-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG3-6 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG3-6 is covered by FG10-34 in unlicensed band operation.Regarding the interpretation of UE capabilities in case of cross-carrier operation, support of the FG10-34 is based on both the support of this capability for the band of the scheduled/triggered/indicated cell and the support of this capability for the band of the scheduling/triggering/indicating cell. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-35 | SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI multiplexing once per slot using a PUCCH (or HARQ-ACK/CSI piggybacked on a PUSCH) when SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI are supposed to be sent with the same starting symbol on the PUCCH resources in a slot for unlicensed spectrum | SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI multiplexing once per slot, where overlapping PUCCH resources have the same starting symbols on the PUCCH resources in a slot while precluding the case of SR/HARQ-ACK by overlapping PUCCH resources with the same starting symbols on the PUCCH resources in a slot for unlicensed spectrum |  | *mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-OncePerSlot-r16**{**sameSymbol-r16,**diffSymbol-r16**}* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG4-19 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG4-19 is covered by FG10-35 in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signalingThis FG is a part of basic operation for following scenarios defined in TS38.300Scenario A2, B, C, D and E |
|  | 10-35a | SR/HARQ-ACK multiplexing once per slot using a PUCCH (or HARQ-ACK piggybacked on a PUSCH) when SR/HARQ-ACK are supposed to be sent with different starting symbols in a slot for unlicensed spectrum | Overlapping PUCCH resources have different starting symbols in a slot for unlicensed spectrum | 10-35 | *mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-PUCCH-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG4-19a applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG4-19a is covered by FG10-35a in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-35b | SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI multiplexing more than once per slot using a PUCCH (or HARQ-ACK/CSI piggybacked on a PUSCH) when SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI are supposed to be sent with the same or different starting symbol in a slot for unlicensed spectrum | Overlapping PUCCH resources have same or different starting symbols in a slot for unlicensed spectrum | 10-35c | *mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-MultiPerSlot-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG4-19b applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG4-19b is covered by FG10-35b in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-35c | SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI multiplexing once per slot using a PUCCH (or HARQ-ACK/CSI piggybacked on a PUSCH) when SR/HARQ-ACK/CSI are supposed to be sent with different starting symbols in a slot for unlicensed spectrum | Overlapping PUCCH resources have different starting symbols in a slot for unlicensed spectrum | 10-35a | *mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-CSI-PUCCH-OncePerSlot-r16**{**sameSymbol-r16,**diffSymbol-r16**}* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG4-19c applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG4-19c is covered by FG10-35c in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-36 | HARQ-ACK multiplexing on PUSCH with different PUCCH/PUSCH starting OFDM symbols for unlicensed spectrum | HARQ-ACK piggyback on a PUSCH with/without aperiodic CSI once per slot when the starting OFDM symbol of the PUSCH is different from the starting OFDM symbols of the PUCCH resource that HARQ-ACK would have been transmitted on for unlicensed spectrum |  | *mux-HARQ-ACK-PUSCH-DiffSymbol-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG4-28 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG4-28 is covered by FG10-36 in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signalingThis FG is a part of basic operation for following scenarios defined in TS38.300Scenario A2, B, C, D and E |
|  | 10-37 | Repetitions for PUCCH format 1, 3, and 4 over multiple slots with K = 2, 4, 8 for unlicensed spectrum | Repetitions for PUCCH format 1, 3, and 4 over multiple slots with K = 2, 4, 8 for unlicensed spectrum |  | *pucch-Repetition-F1-3-4-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG4-23 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG4-23 is covered by FG10-37 in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signalingThis FG is a part of basic operation for following scenarios defined in TS38.300Scenario A2 (whenever PUCCH is supported on NR-U cell), B, C, D and E |
|  | 10-38 | Type 1 configured PUSCH repetitions over multiple slots for unlicensed spectrum | K = 2, 4, 8 times repetitions with RV sequences for unlicensed spectrum |  | *type1-PUSCH-RepetitionMultiSlots-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG5-14 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG5-14 is covered by FG10-38 in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-39 | Type 2 configured PUSCH repetitions over multiple slots for unlicensed spectrum | K = 2, 4, 8 times repetitions with RV sequences for unlicensed spectrum |  | *type2-PUSCH-RepetitionMultiSlots-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG5-16 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG5-16 is covered by FG10-39 in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-40 | PUSCH repetitions over multiple slots for unlicensed spectrum | K = 2, 4, 8 times repetitions for unlicensed spectrum |  | *pusch-RepetitionMultiSlots-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG5-17 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG5-17 is covered by FG10-40 in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signalingThis FG is a part of basic operation for following scenarios defined in TS38.300Scenario A2, B, C, D and E |
|  | 10-40a | PDSCH repetitions over multiple slots for unlicensed spectrum | K = 2, 4, 8 times repetitions for unlicensed spectrum |  | *pdsch-RepetitionMultiSlots-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG5-17a applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG5-17a is covered by FG10-40a in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-41 | DL SPS for unlicensed spectrum | DL SPS for unlicensed spectrum |  | *downlinkSPS-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG5-18 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG5-18 is covered by FG10-41 in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-42 | Type 1 Configured UL grant for unlicensed spectrum | K = 1 for unlicensed spectrum |  | *configuredUL-GrantType1-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG5-19 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG5-19 is covered by FG10-42 in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-43 | Type 2 Configured UL grant for unlicensed spectrum | K = 1 for unlicensed spectrum |  | *configuredUL-GrantType2-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG5-20 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG5-20 is covered by FG10-43 in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 10-44 | Pre-emption indication for DL for unlicensed spectrum | Pre-emption indication for DL for unlicensed spectrum |  | *pre-EmptIndication-DL-r16* | *Phy-ParametersSharedChAccess-r16* | No | No | Note: Rel-15 FG5-21 applies to licensed band operation only, and functionalities of FG5-21 is covered by FG10-44 in unlicensed band operation. | Optional with capability signaling |

### 5.1.3 NR\_L1enh\_URLLC

Table 5.1.3-1: Layer-1 feature list for NR\_L1enh\_URLLC

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 11.NR\_L1enh\_URLLC | 11-1 | Monitoring DCI format 1\_2 and DCI format 0\_2 | Supports monitoring DCI format 1\_2 for DL schedulingSupports monitoring DCI format 0\_2 for UL scheduling  |  | *dci-Format1-2And0-2-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 11-1a | Monitoring both DCI format 0\_1/1\_1 and DCI format 0\_2/1\_2 in the same search space  | Supports monitoring both DCI format 0\_1/1\_1 and DCI format 0\_2/1\_2 in the same search space  | 11-1 | *monitoringDCI-SameSearchSpace-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 11-1b | Type 1 HARQ-ACK codebook support for relative TDRA for DL | Support Type 1 HARQ-ACK codebook for TDRA using the starting symbol of the PDCCH monitoring occasion in which the DL assignment is detected as the reference of the SLIV | 11-1 | *type1-HARQ-ACK-Codebook-r16* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | YesNote: Differentiation is from the perspective of the scheduled carrier |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 11-2 | Rel-16 PDCCH monitoring capability | 1. Supported combination(s) of (X, Y, m). For each reported combination, the UE supports the limit C on the maximum number of non-overlapped CCEs for channel estimation per PDCCH monitoring span and the limit M on the maximum number of monitored PDCCH candidates per PDCCH monitoring span2. Maximum number of DL and UL unicast DCI formats in a spanFor the set of monitoring occasions which are within the same span:- Processing one unicast DCI scheduling DL and one unicast DCI scheduling UL per scheduled CC across this set of monitoring occasions for FDD- Processing one unicast DCI scheduling DL and two unicast DCI scheduling UL per scheduled CC across this set of monitoring occasions for TDD- Processing two unicast DCI scheduling DL and one unicast DCI scheduling UL per scheduled CC across this set of monitoring occasions for TDD |  | *pdcch-Monitoring-r16 {**pdsch-ProcessingType1-r16{**scs-15kHz-r16**PDCCH-MonitoringOccasions-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16**PDCCH-MonitoringOccasions-r16**},**pdsch-ProcessingType2-r16 {**scs-15kHz-r16**PDCCH-MonitoringOccasions-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16**PDCCH-MonitoringOccasions-r16**}* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This capability is signalled for SCS 15 kHz and 30 kHz.For m=0 and 1, candidate value set for (X, Y, m): {(7, 3, m), (4, 3, m), (2, 2, m)}For component 1, a list of separate UE capabilities (X, Y, m)for processing capability #1;For component 1, a list of separate UE capabilities (X, Y, m)for processing capability #2; | Optional with capability signalling |
| 11-2a | Capability on the number of CCs for monitoring a maximum number of BDs and non-overlapped CCEs per span when configured with DL CA with Rel-16 PDCCH monitoring capability on all the serving cells | 1. Capability on the number of CCs for monitoring a maximum number of BDs and non-overlapped CCEs per span when configured with DL CA with Rel-16 PDCCH monitoring capability on all the serving cells- Candidate value for the component: {2, 3, …, 16)2. Supported span arrangement for CA- Candidate value for the component: {aligned spans only, aligned spans and non-aligned spans} | 11-2 | *pdcch-MonitoringCA-r16 {**maxNumberOfMonitoringCC-r16 ,**supportedSpanArrangement-r16**}* | *interFreqDAPS-r16* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-2b | Mix of Rel. 16 PDCCH monitoring capability and Rel. 15 PDCCH monitoring capability on different carriers | Support Rel-15 monitoring capability and Rel-16 monitoring capability on different serving cells | 11-2 | *pdcch-MonitoringMixed-r16* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-2c | Number of carriers for CCE/BD scaling with DL CA with mix of Rel. 16 and Rel. 15 PDCCH monitoring capabilities on different carriers | 1. Supported combination(s) of (pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-R15, pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-R16)- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-R15 is 1 to 15- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-R16 is 1 to 152. Supported span arrangement for CA- Candidate value for the component: {aligned spans only, aligned spans and non-aligned spans} | 11-2b | *pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-Mixed-r16 {**pdcch-BlindDetectionCA1-r16,**pdcch-BlindDetectionCA2-r16,**supportedSpanArrangement-r16**}* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a | The minimum of the summation of capability on the number of CCs with Rel-15 PDCCH monitoring capability and the capability on the number of CCs with Rel-16 PDCCH monitoring capability is 3 | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-2d | Capability on the number of CCs for monitoring a maximum number of BDs and non-overlapped CCEs per span for MCG and for SCG when configured for NR-DC operation with Rel-16 PDCCH monitoring capability on all the serving cells | Supported combination of (*pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16*, *pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16*) | 11-2 | *pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16 ,**pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a | If the UE reports pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r16,- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16 is 1 to pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r16-1- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16 is 1 to pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r16-1- - pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16 + pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16 >= pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r16Otherwise, if N\_(NR-DC,max,r16)^(DL,cells) is a maximum total number of downlink cells for which the UE is provided monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16 = r16monitoringcapability and the UE is configured on both the MCG and the SCG for NR-DC as indicated in UE-NR-Capability- the value of pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16 or of pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16 is 1,- pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16 + pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16 >= N\_(NR-DC,max,r16)^(DL,cells)Note: If a UE supports FG 11-2a or FG 11-2f, then the capability defined by FG 11-2a or FG 11-2f is applied to FG 11-2d. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-2e | Number of carriers for CCE/BD scaling for MCG and for SCG when configured for NR-DC operation with mix of Rel. 16 and Rel. 15 PDCCH monitoring capabilities on different carriers | Supported combination(s) of (*pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r15*, *pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r15, pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16*, *pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16*) | 11-2b | *pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-Mixed-r16 {**pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE1-r16**pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE2-r16**}**pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-Mixed-r16 {**pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE1-r16,**pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE2-r16**}* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a | One combination of (*pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r15, pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r15, pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16, pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16*) corresponds to one combination of (*pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r15, pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r16*)If the UE reports pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r15,- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r15 is 0 to pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r15- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r15 is 0 to pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r15- pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r15 + pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r15>= pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r15Otherwise, if N\_(NR-DC,max,r15)^(DL,cells) is a maximum total number of downlink cells for which the UE is provided monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16 = r15monitoringcapability- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r15 is [0, 1, 2]- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r15 is [0, 1, 2]- pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r15 + pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r15 >= N\_(NR-DC,max,r15)^(DL,cells)If the UE reports pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r16,- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16 is 0 to pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r16- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16 is 0 to pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r16- pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16 + pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16>= pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-r16Otherwise, if N\_(NR-DC,max,r16)^(DL,cells) is a maximum total number of downlink cells for which the UE is provided monitoringCapabilityConfig-r16 = r16monitoringcapability- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16 is [0, 1]- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16 is [0, 1]- pdcch-BlindDetectionMCG-UE-r16 + pdcch-BlindDetectionSCG-UE-r16 >= N\_(NR-DC,max,r16)^(DL,cells)Note: If a UE supports FG 11-2c or FG 11-2g, then the capability defined by FG 11-2c or FG 11-2g is applied to FG 11-2e. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-2f | Capability on the number of CCs for monitoring a maximum number of BDs and non-overlapped CCEs per span when configured with DL CA with Rel-16 PDCCH monitoring capability on all the serving cells with restriction for non-aligned span case | 1. Capability on the number of CCs for monitoring a maximum number of BDs and non-overlapped CCEs per span when configured with DL CA with Rel-16 PDCCH monitoring capability on all the serving cells- Candidate value for the component: {2, 3, …, 16}2. UE supports aligned span and non-aligned spanIn case of non-aligned span when the configured number of cells with Rel-16 PDCCH monitoring is larger than the UE reported value, PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) should be configured only on same symbol(s) every slot | 11-2 | *pdcch-MonitoringCA-NonAlignedSpan-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1640* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-2g | Number of carriers for CCE/BD scaling with DL CA with mix of Rel. 16 and Rel. 15 PDCCH monitoring capabilities on different carriers with restriction for non-aligned span case | 1. Supported combination(s) of (pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-R15, pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-R16)- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-R15 is 1 to 15- Candidate values for pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-R16 is 1 to 152. UE supports aligned span and non-aligned spanIn case of non-aligned span when the configured number of cells with Rel-16 PDCCH monitoring is larger than the UE reported value, PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) should be configured only on same symbol(s) every slot | 11-2b | *pdcch-BlindDetectionCA-Mixed-NonAlignedSpan-r16**{**pdcch-BlindDetectionCA1-r16,**pdcch-BlindDetectionCA2-r16**}* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1640* | n/a | n/a | The minimum of the summation of capability on the number of CCs with Rel-15 PDCCH monitoring capability and the capability on the number of CCs with Rel-16 PDCCH monitoring capability is 3 | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-3 | More than one PUCCH for HARQ-ACK transmission within a slot | 1. Supports sub-slot based HARQ-ACK feedback procedure.- A UL slot consists of a number of sub-slots. No more than one transmitted PUCCH carrying HARQ-ACKs starts in a sub-slot.- At least one sub-slot configuration for PUCCH can be UE specifically configured to a UE.- Supports a single configuration for PUCCH resource for all sub-slots in a slot. The starting symbol of a PUCCH resource is defined with respect to the first symbol of sub-slot. Any sub-slot PUCCH resource is not across sub-slot boundaries.2. Supported sub-slot configuration |  | *multiPUCCH-r16 {**sub-SlotConfig-NCP-r16,**sub-SlotConfig-ECP-r16**}* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | Candidate value set for component 2:{ 7-symbol\*2, 2-symbol\*7 and 7-symbol\*2} for NCP or { 6-symbol\*2, 2-symbol\*6 and 6-symbol\*2} for ECPThe number of PUCCHs for CSI reporting per slot is not impacted compared with Rel-15 by introducing the new HARQ-ACK CBsA UE supporting 11-3 is also expected to support FGs 4-1, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, and 4-19 with a "slot" being replaced by a sub-slot of length 2 or 7 symbols for NCP and (2 and 6 symbols for ECP) for the PUCCH formats that can be accommodated in the corresponding sub-slot durations | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-3c | 2 PUCCH of format 0 or 2 in the same subslot for a single 7\*2-symbol subslot based HARQ-ACK codebook  | 1) 2 PUCCH format 0/2 in different symbols and once per subslot for HARQ-ACK,2) 2 PUCCH format 0 in different symbols and once per subslot for SR  | 11-3 | *twoPUCCH-Type1-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This FG covers any PUCCH transmission and not only those for HARQ-ACK reporting.For ECP, "7" is replaced by "6" | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-3d | 2 PUCCH of format 0 or 2 in consecutive symbols in the same subslot for a single 2\*7-symbol subslot based HARQ-ACK codebook  | 1) 2 PUCCH format 0/2 in different symbols and once per subslot for HARQ-ACK,2) 2 PUCCH format 0 in different symbols and once per subslot for SR | 11-3 | *twoPUCCH-Type2-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This FG covers any PUCCH transmission and not only those for HARQ-ACK reporting.For ECP, "7 symbols" is replaced by "6 symbols" | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-3e | 1 PUCCH format 0 or 2 and 1 PUCCH format 1, 3 or 4 in the same subslot for a single 2\*7-symbol HARQ-ACK codebook  | If the UE supports a 2\*7-symbol subslot HARQ-ACK codebook, the UE also supports:1) 1 PUCCH format 0 or 2 and 1 PUCCH format 1, 3 and 4 in the same subslot | 11-3 | *twoPUCCH-Type3-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This FG covers any PUCCH transmission and not only those for HARQ-ACK reporting.For ECP, "7 symbols" is replaced by "6 symbols" | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-3f | 2 PUCCH transmissions in the same subslot for a single 2\*7-symbol HARQ-ACK codebook which are not covered by 11-3d and 11-3e  | If the UE supports a 2\*7-symbol subslot HARQ-ACK codebook, the UE also supports:2 PUCCH transmissions in the same subslot for a single 2\*7-symbol HARQ-ACK codebooks which are not covered by 11-3d and 11-3e | 11-3 | *twoPUCCH-Type4-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This FG covers any PUCCH transmission and not only those for HARQ-ACK reporting.For ECP, "7 symbols" is replaced by "6 symbols" | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-3g | SR/HARQ-ACK multiplexing once per subslot using a PUCCH (or HARQ-ACK piggybacked on a PUSCH) when SR/HARQ-ACK are supposed to be sent with different starting symbols in a subslot | If a UE supports a subslot based HARQ-ACK codebook, the UE also supports:Overlapping PUCCH resources with different starting symbols in a subslot | 11-3 | *mux-SR-HARQ-ACK-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-4 | Two HARQ-ACK codebooks with up to one sub-slot based HARQ-ACK codebook (i.e. slot-based + slot-based, or slot-based + sub-slot based) simultaneously constructed for supporting HARQ-ACK codebooks with different priorities at a UE. | 1. Supports two HARQ-ACK codebooks with different priorities to be simultaneously constructed with the restriction up to one sub-slot based HARQ-ACK codebook.2. Supports separate PUCCH configuration for different HARQ-ACK codebooks.3. Supports 2-level priority of HARQ-ACK for dynamically scheduled PDSCH and SPS PDSCH.4. Supports a DCI format (from the formats 1\_1/1\_2) scheduling PDSCH with different HARQ-ACK priorities when only DCI format 0\_1/1\_1 is configured or only DCI format 0\_2/1\_2 is configured per BWP.5. Supports separate configuration of parameters PDSCH-HARQ-ACK-Codebook, UCI-OnPUSCH and 'codeBlockGroupTransmission" for different HARQ-ACK codebooks.6. Supported maximum number of actual PUCCH transmissions for HARQ-ACK within a slotCandidate values for the component 6 of FG11-4 is: For NCP, {4, 5, 6, 7} for 2-symbol\*7 sub-slot configuration; For ECP, the candidate value is {4,5,6} for 2-symbol\*6 sub-slot configuration7. Support intra-UE multiplexing/prioritization of UL overlapping channels/signals with two priority levels for HARQ-ACK |  | *twoHARQ-ACK-Codebook-type1-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1640* | n/a | n/a | If a UE reports both 11-3 and 11-4, it can support two slot-based HARQ-ACK codebooks, and one slot-based and one-sub-slot-based HARQ-ACK codebooks. If a UE reports 11-4 but not 11-3, it can only support two slot-based HARQ-ACK codebooks.The number of PUCCHs for CSI reporting per slot is not impacted compared with Rel-15 by introducing the new HARQ-ACK CBsComponent 6 is applied to the sub-slot HARQ-ACK codebook. It is assumed that only 1 actual PUCCH transmission for HARQ-ACK within a slot for slot-based HARQ-ACK codebook.- Component 6 is reported for 2-symbol\*7 sub-slot configuration. For 7-symbol\*2 sub-slot configuration, the value of component 6 is {2} for both NCP and ECP cases.For component 6, maximum of 1 actual PUCCH transmission for HARQ-ACK within a slot for slot-based HARQ-ACK codebook. Thus value reported for component 6 has no meaning for "slot-based + slot based". | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-4a | Two subslot based HARQ-ACK codebooks simultaneously constructed for supporting HARQ-ACK codebooks with different priorities at a UE. | 1. Supports two subslot based HARQ-ACK codebooks with different priorities to be simultaneously constructed.2. Supports separate PUCCH configuration for different HARQ-ACK codebooks.3. Supports 2-level priority of HARQ-ACK for dynamically scheduled PDSCH and SPS PDSCH.4. Supports a DCI format (from the formats /1\_1/1\_2) scheduling PDSCH with different HARQ-ACK priorities when only DCI format 0\_1/1\_1 is configured or only DCI format 0\_2/1\_2 is configured in USS per BWP.5. Supports separate configuration of parameters PDSCH-HARQ-ACK-Codebook, UCI-OnPUSCH and "codeBlockGroupTransmission" for different HARQ-ACK codebooks.6. Supported maximum number of actual PUCCH transmissions for HARQ-ACK within a slot.7. Candidate values for the component 6 of FG11-4a is: For NCP, {4, 5, 6, 7} for 2-symbol\*7 sub-slot configuration; For ECP, the candidate value is {4,5,6} for 2-symbol\*6 sub-slot configuration. | 11-3 and 11-4 | *twoHARQ-ACK-Codebook-type2-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1640* | n/a | n/a | The number of PUCCHs for CSI reporting per slot is not impacted compared with Rel-15 by introducing the new HARQ-ACK CBsComponent 6 is applied to the two sub-slot HARQ-ACK codebooks, respectively.Component 6 is reported for 2-symbol\*7 sub-slot configuration. For 7-symbol\*2 sub-slot configuration, the value of component 6 is {2} for both NCP and ECP cases. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-4b | DL priority indication in DCI with mixed DCI formats | Support of priority indicator field configured in DCI formats 1\_1 and 1\_2 in a BWP when configured to monitor both DCI formats 1\_1 and 1\_2 in the BWP | 11-1, 11-4 | *dci-DL-PriorityIndicator-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-4c | 2 PUCCH of format 0 or 2 for two HARQ-ACK codebooks with one 7\*2-symbol sub-slot based HARQ-ACK codebook and one slot-based HARQ-ACK codebook | If the UE supports a 7\*2-symbol subslot HARQ codebook, the UE also supports:1) 2 PUCCH format 0/2 in different symbols and once per subslot for HARQ-ACK,2) 2 PUCCH format 0 in different symbols and once per subslot for SR  | 11-4 | *twoPUCCH-Type5-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This FG covers any PUCCH transmission and not only those for HARQ-ACK reporting.For slot based + slot based case, the capability for each HARQ-ACK codebook is subjected to the capability reported by FG 4-2For ECP, "7" is replaced by "6" | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-4d | 2 PUCCH of format 0 or 2 in consecutive symbols in the same subslot for two HARQ-ACK codebooks with one 2\*7-symbol sub-slot based HARQ-ACK codebook and one slot based HARQ-ACK codebook | If the UE supports a 2\*7-symbol subslot HARQ codebook, the UE also supports:1) 2 PUCCH format 0/2 in different symbols and once per subslot for HARQ-ACK,2) 2 PUCCH format 0 in different symbols and once per subslot for SR | 11-4 | *twoPUCCH-Type6-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This FG covers any PUCCH transmission and not only those for HARQ-ACK reporting.For slot based + slot based case, the capability for each HARQ-ACK codebook is subjected to the capability reported by FG 4-2For ECP, "7 symbols" is replaced by "6 symbols" | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-4e | 2 PUCCH of format 0 or 2 in consecutive symbols in the same subslotfor two subslot based HARQ-ACK codebooks  | If the UE supports two subslot HARQ codebooks, the UE also supports:1) 2 PUCCH format 0/2 in different symbols and once per subslot per codebook for HARQ-ACK,2) 2 PUCCH format 0 in different symbols and once per subslot per priority for SR | 11-4a | *twoPUCCH-Type7-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This FG covers any PUCCH transmission and not only those for HARQ-ACK reporting. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-4f | 1 PUCCH format 0 or 2 and 1 PUCCH format 1, 3 or 4 in the same subslot for two HARQ-ACK codebooks with one 2\*7-symbol subslot based HARQ-ACK codebook and one slot based HARQ-ACK codebook  | If the UE supports a 2\*7-symbol subslot HARQ-ACK codebook, the UE also supports:1) 1 PUCCH format 0 or 2 and 1 PUCCH format 1, 3 and 4 in the same subslot of the codebook | 11-4 | *twoPUCCH-Type8-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This FG covers any PUCCH transmission and not only those for HARQ-ACK reporting.For slot based + slot based case, the capability for each HARQ-ACK codebook is subjected to the capability reported by FG 4-22For ECP, "7 symbols" is replaced by "6 symbols" | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-4g | 1 PUCCH format 0 or 2 and 1 PUCCH format 1, 3 or 4 in the same subslot for two subslot based HARQ-ACK codebooks  | If the UE supports two subslot HARQ-ACK codebooks both configured with 2\*7-symbols, the UE also supports:1) 1 PUCCH format 0 or 2 and 1 PUCCH format 1, 3 and 4 in the same subslot of a codebook | 11-4a | *twoPUCCH-Type9-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This FG covers any PUCCH transmission and not only those for HARQ-ACK reporting.For ECP, "7 symbols" is replaced by "6 symbols" | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-4h | 2 PUCCH transmissions in the same subslot for two HARQ-ACK codebooks with one 2\*7-symbol subslot and one slot based HARQ-ACK codebook which are not covered by 11-4d and 11-4f  | If the UE supports two HARQ-ACK codebooks with one subslot based codebook with 2\*7-symbol configuration, the UE also supports:1) 2PUCCH transmissions in the same subslot of the codebook which are not covered by 11-4d and 11-4f | 11-4 | *twoPUCCH-Type10-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This FG covers any PUCCH transmission and not only those for HARQ-ACK reporting.For slot based + slot based case, the capability for each HARQ-ACK codebook is subjected to the capability reported by FG 4-22aFor ECP, "7 symbols" is replaced by "6 symbols" | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-4i | 2 PUCCH transmissions in the same subslot for two subslot based HARQ-ACK codebooks which are not covered by 11-4e and 11-4g | If the UE supports two HARQ-ACK codebooks both with 2\*7-symbol configuration, the UE also supports:1) 2PUCCH transmissions in the same subslot of a codebook which are not covered by 11-4e and 11-4g | 11-4a | *twoPUCCH-Type11-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This FG covers any PUCCH transmission and not only those for HARQ-ACK reporting.For ECP, "7 symbols" is replaced by "6 symbols" | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-5 | PUSCH repetition Type B | 1. For a transport block, one dynamic UL grant or one configured grant schedules two or more PUSCH repetitions that can be in one slot, or across slot boundary in consecutive available slots.2. Dynamic indication of the nominal number of repetitions in the DCI scheduling dynamic PUSCH.3. The time window within which valid symbols are used for transmission is L\*K, starting from the first symbol indicated by the SLIV in TDRA field.4. PUSCH repetition type B is supported for DCI format 0\_1 and DCI format 0\_2 (for DG and type 2 CG).5. S and L are separately indicated (4-bit for S and 4-bit for L). L <= 14.6. Handling of interaction with DL/UL directions depending on whether dynamic SFI is configured or not, including both cases with and without higher layer parameter InvalidSymbolPattern configured.7. Supported maximum number of PUSCH transmissions within a slot for all TB(s), where each actual repetition for PUSCH repetition type B is counted as 1 PUSCH transmission, separately reported for UE processing capability 1 and for UE processing capability 2 if UE supports both processing capabilities.Note: Number of TBs are based on reported Rel-15 capability on number of TBs, and reported value for component 7 cannot be smaller than the reported value of the number of TBsSupported PUSCH hopping scheme |  | *pusch-RepetitionTypeB-r16**{**maxNumberPUSCH-Tx-r16,**hoppingScheme-r16**}*  | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | Candidate value for component 7: {2, 3, 4, 7, 8, 12}Candidate value for component 8: {Inter-slot hopping, Inter-repetition hopping, both Inter-slot hopping and Inter-repetition hopping}PUSCH repetition type B with configured grant is applied only if UE reports the support of FG 5-19 or FG 5-20, and subjected to the capability of FG 5-19 and FG 5-20The case that both dynamic SFI and InvalidSymbolPattern are configured is applied only if UE reports the support of FG3-6 | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-6 | PUSCH repetition Type A | PUSCH transmission with Rel-15 behavior with or without slot aggregation.- With slot aggregation, the number of repetitions can be dynamically indicated (as agreed for Rel-16).- When dynamically indicated, the number of repetitions is jointly coded with SLIV in TDRA table, by adding an additional column for the number of repetitions in the TDRA table. | One of {5-16, 5-17] | *pusch-RepetitionTypeA-r16* {*sharedSpectrumChAccess-r16,**non-SharedSpectrumChAccess-r16*} | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | Note: RAN1 agreed it should be possible to separately indicate support of this FG based on whether the UE is operated with or without shared spectrum access. It is left to RAN2 how to implement this while leaving the type as"per UE" | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-7 | UL cancelation scheme for self-carrier | 1. Supports group common DCI (i.e. DCI format 2\_4) for cancellation indication on the same DL CC as that scheduling PUSCH or SRS2. UL cancelation for PUSCH- Cancellation is applied to each PUSCH repetition individually in case of PUSCH repetitions3. UL cancellation for SRS symbols that overlap with the cancelled symbols |  | *ul-CancellationSelfCarrier-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | More than one monitoring occasion for DCI format 2\_4 per slot is applied only if the UE reports to support FG 3-5 or FG 3-5a or FG 3-5b or 11-2 or 11-2a | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-7a | UL cancelation scheme for cross-carrier | 1. Supports group common DCI (i.e. DCI format 2\_4) for cancellation indication on a different DL CC than that scheduling PUSCH or SRS2. UL cancelation for PUSCH- Cancellation is applied to each PUSCH repetition individually in case of PUSCH repetitions3. UL cancellation for SRS symbols that overlap with the cancelled symbols |  | *ul-CancellationCrossCarrier-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | More than one monitoring occasion for DCI format 2\_4 per slot is applied only if the UE reports to support FG 3-5 or FG 3-5a or FG 3-5b or 11-2 or 11-2aRegarding the interpretation of UE capabilities in case of cross-carrier operation, support of 11-7a is based on the support of this capability for both the band of the scheduled/triggered/indicated cell and the band of the scheduling/triggering/indicating cell | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-7b | Independent cancellation of the overlapping PUSCHs in an intra-band UL CA | For a UE indicating the capability of pa-PhaseDiscontinuityImpacts, and if the PUSCH on at least one serving cell is cancelled, the UE may cancel the (repetition of the) PUSCHs transmission on all other intra-band serving cell(s). The cancellation of the (repetition of the) PUSCH transmission on the set of intra-band serving cell(s) includes all symbols from the earliest symbol that is overlapping with the first cancelled symbol of the PUSCH on the serving cell for which the DCI format 2\_4 is applicable to. | 6-23, 11-7  | *cancelOverlappingPUSCH-r16* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a | If UE indicates 6-23 but does not support this FG, UE is not expected to be scheduled simultaneous PUSCHs on multiple carriers but receiving UL CI only for subset of carriers in intra-band carriers | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 11-8 | Enhanced UL power control scheme | For DG-PUSCH, one bit (separately from SRI) in UL grant is used to indicate the P0 value if SRI is present in the UL grant, and 1 or 2 bits is used to indicate the P0 value if SRI is not present in the UL grant |  | *enhancedPowerControl-r16* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | YesNote: Differentiation is from the perspective of the scheduled carrier |  | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 11-9 | Multiple active configured grant configurations for a BWP of a serving cell | 1. Supports up to 12 configured/active configured grant configurations in a BWP of a serving cell.- Separate RRC parameters for different configured grant configurations- Separate activation for different configured grant Type 2 configurations- Separate release for different configured grant Type 2 configurations2. Supported maximum number of configured/active configured grant configurations in a BWP of a serving cellCandidate values for component 2: {1, 2, 4, 8, 12}3. Supported maximum number of configured/active configured grant configurations across all serving cells, and across MCG and SCG in case of NR-DCCandidate values for component 3: {2, …, 32} | One of {5-19, 5-20} | *activeConfiguredGrant-r16 {**maxNumberConfigsPerBWP-r16,**maxNumberConfigsAllCC-r16**}* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a | -For all the reported bands in FR1, a same X1 value is reported for component 3. For all the reported bands in FR2, a same X2 value is reported for component 3.-The total number of configured/active configured grant configurations across all serving cells in FR1 is no greater than X1.-The total number of configured/active configured grant configurations across all serving cells in FR2 is no greater than X2.-If there are some serving cell(s) in FR1 and some serving cell(s) in FR2, the total number of configured/active configured grant configurations across all serving cells is no greater than max(X1, X2).Regarding the interpretation of UE capabilities in case of cross-carrier operation, support of FG11-9 is based on the support of this capability for the band of the scheduled/triggered/indicated cell only | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-9a | Joint release in a DCI for two or more configured grant Type 2 configurations for a given BWP of a serving cell | M<=4 bits indication in the Release DCI is used for indicating which CG configuration(s) is/are released, where the association between each state indicated by the indication and the CG configuration(s) is- Up to 2^M states are higher layer configurable, where each of the state can be mapped to a single or multiple CG configurations to be released- In case of no higher layer configured state(s), separate release is used where the release corresponds to the CG configuration index indicated by the indication | 11-9 | *jointReleaseConfiguredGrantType2-r16* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a | Regarding the interpretation of UE capabilities in case of cross-carrier operation, support of FG11-9a is based on the support of this capability for the band of the scheduled/triggered/indicated cell only | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-10  | Type 2 configured grant release by DCI format 0\_1  | Support of type 2 configured grant release by DCI format 0\_1 | 5-20 | *type2-CG-ReleaseDCI-0-1-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | A UE supporting this feature and 11-1 (DCI format 0\_2/1\_2) shall also support 11-11 (Type 2 configured grant release by DCI format 0\_2). | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-11  | Type 2 configured grant release by DCI format 0\_2 | Support of type 2 configured grant release by DCI format 0\_2 | 5-20, 11-1 | *type2-CG-ReleaseDCI-0-2-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | A UE supporting this feature shall also support 11-10 (Type 2 configured grant release by DCI format 0\_1). | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 11-12  | CBG-based re-transmission for UL using CBGTI with only in-order CBG-based re-transmission(s) for cancelled initial PUSCH transmission | 1. Support of CBG-based PUSCH re-transmission(s) of a TB using CGBTI in case the initial PUSCH transmission was not cancelled due to gNB scheduling/indication/configuration.2. Support of CBG-based PUSCH re-transmission(s) of a TB using CGBTI in case the initial PUSCH transmission was cancelled due to gNB scheduling/indication/configuration and the following condition is satisfied: the UE is scheduled for a re-transmission of a CBG #N in a given TB when CBG #N-1 has been transmitted before or is scheduled in the same UL grant that includes CBG#N. |  | *cbg-TransInOrderPUSCH-UL-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling  |

### 5.1.4 NR\_IIOT

Table 5.1.4-1: Layer-1 feature list for NR\_IIOT

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 | Parent IE in TS 38.331 | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 12. NR\_IIOT | 12-1 | UL intra-UE multiplexing/prioritization of overlapping channel/signals with two priority levels in physical layer | Support intra-UE multiplexing/prioritization of overlapping PUCCH/PUCCH and PUCCH/PUSCH with two priority levels in physical layer (PHY)1) Configuration of PHY priority level for CG PUSCH and SR, and dynamic indication of priority level for dynamic PUSCH with a single DCI format2) Multiplexing/prioritization between UL channels/signals with the same PHY priority level3) Prioritization between UL channels/signals with different PHY priority levels4) Additional number of symbols (d1) needed beyond the PUSCH preparation time for cancelling a low priority UL transmission.5) Additional number of symbols (d2) of the preparation time needed for the high priority UL transmission that cancels a low priority UL transmission  |  | *ul-IntraUE-Mux-r16{**pusch-PreparationLowPriority-r16,**pusch-PreparationHighPriority-r16}* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | Candidate value set for component 4: {0, 1, 2}Candidate value set for component 5: {0, 1, 2}The relationship between this feature and the feature of up to two HARQ-ACK codebooks of 11-4 and 11-4xshould be further discussed. | Optional with capability signaling |
| 12. NR\_IIOT | 12-1a | UL priority indication in DCI with mixed DCI formats | Support of priority indicator field configured in DCI formats 0\_1 and 0\_2 in a BWP when configured to monitor both DCI formats 0\_1 and 0\_2 in the BWP | 12-1 and 11-1 | *dci-UL-PriorityIndicator-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 12. NR\_IIOT | 12-2 | Multiple SPS configurations | 1) Support of up to 8 configured SPS configurations in a BWP of a serving cell and up to 32 configured SPS configurations in a cell group, including separate RRC parameters and separate activation/release for different SPS configurations2) The max number of active SPS configurations in a BWP of a serving cell3) The max number of active SPS configurations across all serving cells, and across MCG and SCG in case of NR-DC4) The related HARQ-ACK enhancements to support multiple active SPS configurations | 5-18 DL SPS  | *sps-r16 {**maxNumberConfigsPerBWP-r16,**maxNumberConfigsAllCC-r16**}* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a | Component-2, candidate value set is {1, 2, …, 8}Component-3, candidate value set is {2, …, 32}Component-2, candidate value set is {1, 2, …, 8}Component-3, candidate value set is {2, …, 32}-For all the reported bands in FR1, a same X1 value is reported for component 3. For all the reported bands in FR2, a same X2 value is reported for component 3.-The total number of active SPS configurations across all serving cells in FR1 is no greater than X1.-The total number of active SPS configurations across all serving cells in FR2 is no greater than X2.-If there are some serving cell(s) in FR1 and some serving cell(s) in FR2, the total number of active SPS configurations across all serving cells is no greater than max(X1, X2).Regarding the interpretation of UE capabilities in case of cross-carrier operation, support of FG12-2 is based on the support of this capability for the band of the scheduled/triggered/indicated cell only | Optional with capability signaling |
| 12. NR\_IIOT | 12-2a | Joint release in a DCI for two or more SPS configurations for a given BWP of a serving cell | 1. M<=4 bits indication in the Release DCI is used for indicating which SPS configuration(s) is/are released, where the association between each state indicated by the indication and the SPS configuration(s) is- Up to 2^M states are higher layer configurable, where each of the state can be mapped to a single or multiple SPS configurations to be released- n case of no higher layer configured state(s), separate release is used where the release corresponds to the SPS configuration index indicated by the indication2. The related HARQ-ACK enhancements to support joint release | 12-2 | *jointReleaseSPS-r16* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a | Regarding the interpretation of UE capabilities in case of cross-carrier operation, support of FG12-2a is based on the support of this capability for the band of the scheduled/triggered/indicated cell only | Optional with capability signaling |
| 12. NR\_IIOT | 12-3 | SPS release by DCI format 1\_1 | Support of SPS release by DCI format 1\_1 | 5-18 DL SPS | *sps-ReleaseDCI-1-1-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 12. NR\_IIOT | 12-3a | SPS release by DCI format 1\_2 | Support of SPS release by DCI format 1\_2 | 5-18 DL SPS and 11-1 | *sps-ReleaseDCI-1-2-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 12. NR\_IIOT | 12-5 | Configuration of aggregation factor per SPS configuration | Support of configurable PDSCH aggregation factor ({1, 2, 4, 8}) per DL SPS configuration | 5-18 DL SPS | *aggregationFactorSPS-DL-r16* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 12. NR\_IIOT | 12-6  | Support of SPS periodicity shorter than 10 ms | Support of SPS periodicity shorter than 10 ms | 5-18 DL SPS | *extendedSPS-Periodicities-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.1.5 NR positioning

Table 5.1.5-1: Layer-1 feature list for NR positioning

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 | Parent IE in TS 38.331 | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 13. NR Positioning | 13-1 | Common DL PRS Processing Capability | 1. Maximum DL PRS bandwidth in MHz, which is supported and reported by UE.a) FR1 bands: {5, 10, 20, 40, 50, 80, 100}b) FR2 bands: {50, 100, 200, 400}2. DL PRS buffering capability: Type 1 or Type 2a) Type 1 – sub-slot/symbol level bufferingb) Type 2 – slot level buffering3. Duration of DL PRS symbols N in units of ms a UE can process every T ms assuming maximum DL PRS bandwidth in MHz, which is supported and reported by UE.a) Type 1 – sub-slot/symbol level bufferingb) N: {0.125, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 16, 20, 25, 30, 32, 35, 40, 45, 50} ms4. Max number of DL PRS resources that UE can process in a slot under ita) FR1 bands: {1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32, 48, 64} for each SCS: 15kHz, 30kHz, 60kHzb) FR2 bands: {1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 16, 24, 32, 48, 64} for each SCS: 60kHz, 120kHzNote: The above parameters are reported assuming a configured measurement gap and a maximum ratio of measurement gap length (MGL) / measurement gap repetition period (MGRP) of no more than 30%. |  | *1 supportedBandwidthPRS-r16**2 dl-PRS-BufferType-r16* *3 durationOfPRS-Processing-r16**4 maxNumOfDL-PRS-ResProcessedPerSlot-r16* | *PRS-ProcessingCapabilityPerBand-r16**LPP* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported.Notes for component 3:a.UE reports one combination of (N, T) values per band, where N is a duration of DL PRS symbols in ms processed every T ms for a given maximum bandwidth (B) in MHz supported by UEb.UE is not expected to support DL PRS bandwidth that exceeds the reported DL PRS bandwidth valuec.UE DL PRS processing capability is defined for a single positioning frequency layer. UE capability for simultaneous DL PRS processing across positioning frequency layers is not supported in Rel.16 (i.e. for a UE supporting multiple positioning frequency layers, a UE is expected to process one frequency layer at a time)d.UE DL PRS processing capability is agnostic to DL PRS comb factor configuratione.The reporting of (N, T) values for maximum BW in MHz is not dependent on SCSNote: if the UE does not indicate this capability for a band or band combination, the UE does not support this positioning method in this band or band combination. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-1a | Max number of positioning frequency layers UE supports across all positioning methods across all bands | Max number of positioning frequency layers UE supports across all positioning methods across all bandsValues: {1, 2, 3, 4} |  | *maxSupportedFreqLayers-r16*  | *NR-DL-PRS-ProcessingCapability-r16**LPP* | No | No | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-2 | DL PRS Resources for DL AoD | 1. Max number of DL PRS Resource Sets per TRP per frequency layer supported by UE.Values = {1, 2}2. Max number of TRPs across all positioning frequency layers per UE.Values = {4, 6, 12, 16, 24, 32, 64, 128, 256}3. Max number of positioning frequency layers UE supportsValues = {1, 2, 3, 4} | 13-1 | *1 maxNrOfDL-PRS-ResourceSetPerTrpPerFrequencyLayer-r16**2 maxNrOfTRP-AcrossFreqs-r16**3 maxNrOfPosLayer-r16* | *NR-DL-PRS-ResourcesCapability-r16**LPP* | No | No | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-2a | DL PRS Resources for DL AoD on a band | 1. Max number of DL PRS Resources per DL PRS Resource SetValues = {2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64}Note: 16, 32, 64 are only applicable to FR2 bands2. Max number of DL PRS Resources per positioning frequency layer.Values = {6, 24, 32, 64, 96, 128, 256, 512, 1024}Note: 6 is only applicable to FR1 bands | 13-1 | *1 maxNrOfDL-PRS-ResourcesPerResourceSet-r16**2 maxNrOfDL-PRS-ResourcesPerPositioningFrequencylayer-r16* | *DL-PRS-ResourcesCapabilityPerBand-r16**LPP* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported.Note: if the UE does not indicate this capability for a band or band combination, the UE does not support this positioning method in this band or band combination. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-2b | DL PRS Resources for DL AoD on a band combination | 1. Max number of DL PRS Resources supported by UE across all frequency layers, TRPs and DL PRS Resource Sets for FR1-only.Values = {6, 24, 64, 128, 192, 256, 512, 1024, 2048}Note this is reported for FR1 only BC.2. Max number of DL PRS Resources supported by UE across all frequency layers, TRPs and DL PRS Resource Sets for FR2-only.Values = {24, 64, 96, 128, 192, 256, 512, 1024, 2048}Note this is reported for FR2 only BC3. Max number of DL PRS Resources supported by UE across all frequency layers, TRPs and DL PRS Resource Sets for FR1 in FR1/FR2 mixed operation.Values = {6, 24, 64, 128, 192, 256, 512, 1024, 2048}Note this is reported for BC containing FR1 and FR2 bands4. Max number of DL PRS Resources supported by UE across all frequency layers, TRPs and DL PRS Resource Sets for FR2 in FR1/FR2 mixed operation.Values = {24, 64, 96, 128, 192, 256, 512, 1024, 2048}Note this is reported for BC containing FR1 and FR2 bands | 13-1 | *1 fr1-Only-r16**2 fr2-Only-r16**3 fr1-r16/ fr1-FR2Mix-r16**4 fr2-r16/ fr1-FR2Mix-r16* | *maxNrOfDL-PRS-ResourcesAcrossAllFL-TRP-ResourceSet-r16/**DL-PRS-ResourcesBandCombination-r16**LPP* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported.the reported value is the total number across all bands in the corresponding BCNote: if the UE does not indicate this capability for a band or band combination, the UE does not support this positioning method in this band or band combination. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-3 | DL PRS Resources for DL-TDOA | 1. Max number of DL PRS Resource Sets per TRP per frequency layer supported by UE.Values = {1, 2}2. Max number of TRPs across all positioning frequency layers per UE.Values = {4, 6, 12, 16, 24, 32, 64, 128, 256}3. Max number of positioning frequency layers UE supportsValues = {1, 2, 3, 4} | 13-1 | *1 maxNrOfDL-PRS-ResourceSetPerTrpPerFrequencyLayer-r16**2 maxNrOfTRP-AcrossFreqs-r16**3 maxNrOfPosLayer-r16* | *NR-DL-PRS-ResourcesCapability-r16**LPP* | No | No | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-3a | DL PRS Resources for DL-TDOA on a band | 1. Max number of DL PRS Resources per DL PRS Resource SetValues = {1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64}Note: 16, 32, 64 are only applicable to FR2 bands2. Max number of DL PRS Resources per positioning frequency layer.Values = {6, 24, 32, 64, 96, 128, 256, 512, 1024}Note: 6 is only applicable to FR1 bands | 13-1 | *1 maxNrOfDL-PRS-ResourcesPerResourceSet-r16**2 maxNrOfDL-PRS-ResourcesPerPositioningFrequencylayer-r16* | *DL-PRS-ResourcesCapabilityPerBand-r16**LPP* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported.Note: if the UE does not indicate this capability for a band or band combination, the UE does not support this positioning method in this band or band combination. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-3b | DL PRS Resources for DL-TDOA on a band combination | 1. Max number of DL PRS Resources supported by UE across all frequency layers, TRPs and DL PRS Resource Sets for FR1-only.Values = {6, 24, 64, 128, 192, 256, 512, 1024, 2048}Note this is reported for FR1 only BC.2. Max number of DL PRS Resources supported by UE across all frequency layers, TRPs and DL PRS Resource Sets for FR2-only.Values = {24, 64, 96, 128, 192, 256, 512, 1024, 2048}Note this is reported for FR2 only BC3. Max number of DL PRS Resources supported by UE across all frequency layers, TRPs and DL PRS Resource Sets for FR1 in FR1/FR2 mixed operation.Values = {6, 24, 64, 128, 192, 256, 512, 1024, 2048}Note this is reported for BC containing FR1 and FR2 bands4. Max number of DL PRS Resources supported by UE across all frequency layers, TRPs and DL PRS Resource Sets for FR2 in FR1/FR2 mixed operation.Values = {24, 64, 96, 128, 192, 256, 512, 1024, 2048}Note this is reported for BC containing FR1 and FR2 bands | 13-1 | *1 fr1-Only-r16**2 fr2-Only-r16**3 fr1-r16/ fr1-FR2Mix-r16**4 fr2-r16/ fr1-FR2Mix-r16* | *maxNrOfDL-PRS-ResourcesAcrossAllFL-TRP-ResourceSet-r16/**DL-PRS-ResourcesBandCombination-r16**LPP* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported.the reported value is the total number across all bands in the corresponding BCNote: if the UE does not indicate this capability for a band or band combination, the UE does not support this positioning method in this band or band combination. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-4 | DL PRS Resources for Multi-RTT | 1. Max number of DL PRS Resource Sets per TRP per frequency layer supported by UE.Values = {1, 2}2. Max number of TRPs across all positioning frequency layers per UE.Values = {4, 6, 12, 16, 24, 32, 64, 128, 256}3. Max number of positioning frequency layers UE supportsValues = {1, 2, 3, 4} | 13-1 | *1 maxNrOfDL-PRS-ResourceSetPerTrpPerFrequencyLayer-r16**2 maxNrOfTRP-AcrossFreqs-r16**3 maxNrOfPosLayer-r16* | *NR-DL-PRS-ResourcesCapability-r16**LPP* | No | No | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-4a | DL PRS Resources for Multi-RTT on a band | 1. Max number of DL PRS Resources per DL PRS Resource SetValues = {1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64}Note: 16, 32, 64 are only applicable to FR2 bands2. Max number of DL PRS Resources per positioning frequency layer.Values = {6, 24, 32, 64, 96, 128, 256, 512, 1024}Note: 6 is only applicable to FR1 bands | 13-1 | *1 maxNrOfDL-PRS-ResourcesPerResourceSet-r16**2 maxNrOfDL-PRS-ResourcesPerPositioningFrequencylayer-r16* | *DL-PRS-ResourcesCapabilityPerBand-r16**LPP* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported.Note: if the UE does not indicate this capability for a band or band combination, the UE does not support this positioning method in this band or band combination. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-4b | DL PRS Resources for Multi-RTT on a band combination | 1. Max number of DL PRS Resources supported by UE across all frequency layers, TRPs and DL PRS Resource Sets for FR1-only.Values = {6, 24, 64, 128, 192, 256, 512, 1024, 2048}Note this is reported for FR1 only BC.2. Max number of DL PRS Resources supported by UE across all frequency layers, TRPs and DL PRS Resource Sets for FR2-only.Values = {24, 64, 96, 128, 192, 256, 512, 1024, 2048}Note this is reported for FR2 only BC3. Max number of DL PRS Resources supported by UE across all frequency layers, TRPs and DL PRS Resource Sets for FR1 in FR1/FR2 mixed operation.Values = {6, 24, 64, 128, 192, 256, 512, 1024, 2048}Note this is reported for BC containing FR1 and FR2 bands4. Max number of DL PRS Resources supported by UE across all frequency layers, TRPs and DL PRS Resource Sets for FR2 in FR1/FR2 mixed operation.Values = {24, 64, 96, 128, 192, 256, 512, 1024, 2048}Note this is reported for BC containing FR1 and FR2 bands | 13-1 | *1 fr1-Only-r16**2 fr2-Only-r16**3 fr1-r16/ fr1-FR2Mix-r16**4 fr2-r16/ fr1-FR2Mix-r16* | *maxNrOfDL-PRS-ResourcesAcrossAllFL-TRP-ResourceSet-r16/**DL-PRS-ResourcesBandCombination-r16**LPP* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported.the reported value is the total number across all bands in the corresponding BCNote: if the UE does not indicate this capability for a band or band combination, the UE does not support this positioning method in this band or band combination. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-5 | DL PRS Measurement Report for DL-AoD | 1. Max number of DL PRS RSRP measurements on different PRS resources from the same TRP supported by the UEValues = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8} | 13-2, | *maxDL-PRS-RSRP-MeasurementFR1-r16**maxDL-PRS-RSRP-MeasurementFR2-r16* | *NR-DL-AoD-MeasurementCapability**LPP* | No | Yes | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported.the number of RSRP measurement on a particular band is also upper bounded by the number of resources per set supported by UE reported per band | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-6 | DL PRS Measurement Report for DL-TDOA | 1. DL RSTD measurements per pair of TRPs. Values = {1, 2, 3, 4}2. Support DL PRS-RSRP measurements. Values = {0, 1} | 13-3 | *dl-RSTD-MeasurementPerPairOfTRP-FR1-r16**dl-RSTD-MeasurementPerPairOfTRP-FR2-r16* | *NR-DL-TDOA-MeasurementCapability-r16**LPP* | No | Yes | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-7 | Support of SSB from neighbor cell as QCL source of a DL PRS | 1. Support of SSB from neighbor cell as QCL source of a DL PRS2. Support of reuse SSB measurement from RRM for receiving PRSNote: Refers to Type-C for FR1 and Type-C & Type-D support for FR2 | 13-1 | *ssb-FromNeighCellAsQCL-r16* | *DL-PRS-QCL-ProcessingCapabilityPerBand-r16**LPP* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-7a | Support of DL PRS from serving/neighbor cell as QCL source of a DL PRS | 1. Support of DL PRS from serving/neighbor cell as QCL source of a DL PRSNote: Refers to Type-D support for FR2 | 13-1 | *prs-FromServNeighCellAsQCL-r16* | *DL-PRS-QCL-ProcessingCapabilityPerBand-r16**LPP* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported.DL PRSs are in the same band | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-8 | SRS Resources for Positioning | 1. Max number of SRS Resource Sets for positioning supported by UE per BWP.Values = {1, 2, 4, 8, 12, 16}.2. Max number of P/SP/AP SRS Resources for positioning per BWP.Values = {1,2,4,8,16,32,64}3. Max number of P/SP/AP SRS Resources including the SRS resources for positioning per BWP per slot.Values = {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14}Note: Max number of P/SP/AP SRS Resources in Component 3 include both SRS resources configured by SRS-Resource and SRS resources configured by SRS-PosResource-r16 supported by UE4. Max number of periodic SRS Resources for positioning per BWP.Values = {1,2,4,8,16,32,64}5. Max number of periodic SRS Resources for positioning per BWP per slot.Values = {1,2,3,4,5,6,8,10,12,14}OLPC for SRS for positioning based on SSB from serving cell is part of FG13-8Note: no dedicated capability signaling is intended for this component |  | *RRC**1 maxNumberSRS-PosResourceSetPerBWP-r16**2 maxNumberSRS-PosResourcesPerBWP-r16**3 maxNumberSRS-ResourcesPerBWP-PerSlot-r16**4 maxNumberPeriodicSRS-PosResourcesPerBWP-r16**5 maxNumberPeriodicSRS-PosResourcesPerBWP-PerSlot-r16* | *RRC**SRS-AllPosResources-r16 /SRS-AllPosResources-r16* | n/a | n/a | Note: if the UE does not indicate this capability for a band in a band combination, the UE does not support SRS for Positioning in this band in the band combination.- UE not supporting FG13-8 does not support FG13-8a or FG13-8b in the band in the band combination.- The same approach is applicable to FG13-8c, FG13-8d, and FG13-8e. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-8a | Support of Aperiodic SRS Resources for positioning | 1. Max number of aperiodic SRS Resources for positioning per BWP.Values = {1,2,4,8,16,32,64}2. Max number of aperiodic SRS Resources for positioning per BWP per slot.Values = {1,2,3,4,5,6,8,10,12,14} | 13-8 | *RRC**1 maxNumberAP-SRS-PosResourcesPerBWP-r16**2 maxNumberAP-SRS-PosResourcesPerBWP-PerSlot-r16* | *RRC**SRS-PosResourceAP-r16 /SRS-AllPosResources-r16* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-8b | Support of Semi-persistent SRS Resources for positioning | 1. Max number of semi-persistent SRS Resources for positioning supported by UE per BWP.Values = {1,2,4,8,16,32,64}2. Max number of semi-persistent SRS Resources for positioning supported by UE per BWP per slot.Values = {1,2,3,4,5,6,8,10,12,14} | 13-8 | *RRC**1 maxNumberSP-SRS-PosResourcesPerBWP-r16**2 maxNumberSP-SRS-PosResourcesPerBWP-PerSlot-r16* | *RRC**SRS-PosResourceSP-r16 /SRS-AllPosResources-r16* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-8c | SRS Resources for Positioning | 1. Max number of SRS Resource Sets for positioning supported by UE per BWP.Values = {1, 2, 4, 8, 12, 16}.2. Max number of P/SP/AP SRS Resources for positioning per BWP.Values = {1,2,4,8,16,32,64}3. Max number of periodic SRS Resources for positioning per BWP.Values = {1,2,4,8,16,32,64} | 13-8 | *LPP**1 maxNumberSRS-PosResourceSetsPerBWP-r16**2 maxNumberSRS-PosResourcesPerBWP-r16**3maxNumberPeriodicSRS-PosResourcesPerBWP-r16* | *LPP**SRS-PosResourcesPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supportedUE only reports the number on bands for the current configured CA band combination. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-8d | Support of Aperiodic SRS Resources for positioning | 1. Max number of aperiodic SRS Resources for positioning per BWP.Values = {1,2,4,8,16,32,64} | 13-8a, 13-8c | *LPP**1 maxNumberAP-SRS-PosResourcesPerBWP-r16* | *LPP**SRS-PosResourcesPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported.UE only reports the number on bands for the current configured CA band combination. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-8e | Support of Semi-persistent SRS Resources for positioning | 1. Max number of semi-persistent SRS Resources for positioning supported by UE per BWP.Values = {1,2,4,8,16,32,64} | 13-8b,13-8c | *LPP**1 maxNumberSP-SRS-PosResourcesPerBWP-r16* | *LPP**SRS-PosResourcesPerBand-r16* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported.UE only reports the number on bands for the current configured CA band combination. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-9 | OLPC for SRS for positioning based on PRS from the serving cell | 1. OLPC for SRS for positioning based on PRS from the serving cell in the same band | 13-1 and 13-8 | *LPP**olpc-SRS-PosBasedOnPRS-Serving-r16**RRC**olpc-SRS-PosBasedOnPRS-Serving-r16* | *LPP**OLPC-SRS-Pos-r16**RRC**OLPC-SRS-Pos-r16* | n/a | n/a | RAN1 kindly requests RAN2 to decide on the necessity for location server to know if the feature is supported | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-9a | OLPC for SRS for positioning based on SSB from neighbouring cells | 1. OLPC for SRS for positioning based on SSB from neighbouring cells in the same band | 13-8 | *LPP**olpc-SRS-PosBasedOnSSB-Neigh-r16**RRC**olpc-SRS-PosBasedOnSSB-Neigh-r16*  | *LPP**OLPC-SRS-Pos-r16**RRC**OLPC-SRS-Pos-r16* | n/a | n/a | RAN1 kindly requests RAN2 to decide on the necessity for location server to know if the feature is supported | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-9b | OLPC for SRS for positioning based on PRS from the neighbouring cells | 1. OLPC for SRS for positioning based on PRS from the neighbouring cells in the same band | 13-9 | *LPP**olpc-SRS-PosBasedOnPRS-Neigh-r16**RRC**olpc-SRS-PosBasedOnPRS-Neigh-r16*  | *LPP**OLPC-SRS-Pos-r16**RRC**OLPC-SRS-Pos-r16* | n/a | n/a | RAN1 kindly requests RAN2 to decide on the necessity for location server to know if the feature is supported | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-9e | PathLoss estimate maintenance per serving cell | 1. Max number of pathloss estimates that the UE can simultaneously maintain for all the SRS resource sets for positioning per serving cell in addition to the up to four pathloss estimates that the UE maintains per serving cell for the PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS transmissionsCandidate values are {1, 4, 8, 16}Note: SRS in "PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS" refers to SRS configured by SRS-Resource | One of {13-9, 13-9a, 13-9b, 13-9c} | *LPP**maxNumberPathLossEstimatePerServing-r16**RRC**maxNumberPathLossEstimatePerServing-r16*  | *LPP**OLPC-SRS-Pos-r16**RRC**OLPC-SRS-Pos-r16* | n/a | n/a | RAN1 kindly requests RAN2 to decide on the necessity for location server to know if the feature is supportedSRS and SSB and/or PRS are in the same bandNote: if the UE does not indicate this capability for a band, the UE does not support any pathloss estimates in addition to the up to four pathloss estimates that the UE maintains per serving cell for the PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS transmissions in that band. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-9f | PathLoss estimate maintenance across all cells | 1. Max number of pathloss estimates that the UE can simultaneously maintain for all the SRS resource sets for positioning across all cells in addition to the up to four pathloss estimates that the UE maintains per serving cell for the PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS transmissions"Candidate values are {1, 4, 8, 16}Note: SRS in "PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS" refers to SRS configured by SRS-Resource | One of {13-9, 13-9a, 13-9b, 13-9c} | *LPP**maxNumberSRS-PosPathLossEstimateAllServingCells-r16* *RRC**maxNumberSRS-PosPathLossEstimateAllServingCells-r16*  | *LPP**NR-UL-SRS-Capability-r16**RRC**Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | RAN1 kindly requests RAN2 to decide on the necessity for location server to know if the feature is supportedSRS and SSB and/or PRS are in the same band | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-10 | Spatial relation for SRS for positioning based on SSB from the serving cell | 1. Spatial relation for SRS for positioning based on SSB from the serving cell in the same band | 13-8 | *LPP**spatialRelation-SRS-PosBasedOnSSB-Serving-r16**RRC**spatialRelation-SRS-PosBasedOnSSB-Serving-r16* | *LPP**SpatialRelationsSRS-Pos-r16**RRC**SpatialRelationsSRS-Pos-r16* | n/a | n/a (FR2 only) | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-10a | Spatial relation for SRS for positioning based on CSI-RS from the serving cell | 1. Spatial relation for SRS for positioning based on CSI-RS from the serving cell in the same band | 13-10 | *LPP**spatialRelation-SRS-PosBasedOnCSI-RS-Serving-r16**RRC**spatialRelation-SRS-PosBasedOnCSI-RS-Serving-r16* | *LPP**SpatialRelationsSRS-Pos-r16**RRC**SpatialRelationsSRS-Pos-r16* | n/a | n/a (FR2 only) | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-10b | Spatial relation for SRS for positioning based on PRS from the serving cell | 1. Spatial relation for SRS for positioning based on PRS from the serving cell in the same band | One of{13-2, 13-3, 13-4} and13-8 | *LPP**spatialRelation-SRS-PosBasedOnPRS-Serving-r16**RRC**spatialRelation-SRS-PosBasedOnPRS-Serving-r16* | *LPP**SpatialRelationsSRS-Pos-r16**RRC**SpatialRelationsSRS-Pos-r16* | n/a | n/a (FR2 only) | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-10c | Spatial relation for SRS for positioning based on SRS | 1. Spatial relation for SRS for positioning based on SRS in the same band | 13-8, | *LPP**spatialRelation-SRS-PosBasedOnSRS-r16* *RRC**spatialRelation-SRS-PosBasedOnSRS-r16*  | *LPP**SpatialRelationsSRS-Pos-r16**RRC**SpatialRelationsSRS-Pos-r16* | n/a | n/a (FR2 only) | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-10d | Spatial relation for SRS for positioning based on SSB from the neighbouring cell | 1. Spatial relation for SRS for positioning based on SSB from the neighbouring cell in the same band | 13-10 | *LPP**spatialRelation-SRS-PosBasedOnSSB-Neigh-r16* *RRC**spatialRelation-SRS-PosBasedOnSSB-Neigh-r16*  | *LPP**SpatialRelationsSRS-Pos-r16**RRC**SpatialRelationsSRS-Pos-r16* | n/a | n/a (FR2 only) | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-10e | Spatial relation for SRS for positioning based on PRS from the neighbouring cell | 1. Spatial relation for SRS for positioning based on PRS from the neighbouring cell in the same band | 13-10b | *LPP**spatialRelation-SRS-PosBasedOnPRS-Neigh-r16* *RRC**spatialRelation-SRS-PosBasedOnPRS-Neigh-r16*  | *LPP**SpatialRelationsSRS-Pos-r16**RRC**SpatialRelationsSRS-Pos-r16* | n/a | n/a (FR2 only) | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-10f | Spatial relation maintenance | 1. Max Number of maintained spatial relations for all the SRS resource sets for positioning across all serving cells in addition to the spatial relations maintained spatial relations per serving cell for the PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS transmissions.Values = {0,1,2,4,8,16}Note: component 1 is for all cells across all bandsNote: SRS in "PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS" refers to SRS configured by SRS-Resource | One of {13-10, 13-10a, 13-10b, 13-10d, 13-10e} | *LPP**maxNumberSRS-PosSpatialRelationsAllServingCells-r16* *RRC**maxNumberSRS-PosSpatialRelationsAllServingCells-r16*  | *LPP**NR-UL-SRS-Capability-r16**RRC**Phy-ParametersFR2* | No | No (FR2 only) | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported.SRS and SSB and/or PRS are in the same band | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-11a | Association between SRS for positioning and DL PRS for Multi-RTT | 1. Support of measurements derived on one or more DL PRS resource/resource sets which may be in different positioning frequency layers for SRS transmitted in a single CC.Note: PRS and SRS may be in a different band | 13-4 and 13-8 | *LPP**srs-AssocPRS-MultiLayersFR1-r16**srs-AssocPRS-MultiLayersFR2-r16* | *LPP**NR-Multi-RTT-MeasurementCapability-r16* | No | Yes | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-11 | UE Rx-Tx Measurement Report for Multi-RTT | 1. Max number of UE Rx–Tx time difference measurements corresponding to a single SRS resource/resource set for positioning with each measurement corresponding to a single DL PRS resource/resource set.Value for component 1: {1,2,3,4}Note: DL PRS resource/sets are on the same frequency layerNote: the number of UE Rx – Tx time difference measurements refers to the measurements for a single TRP2. Support RSRP measurements. Values = {0, 1}Note: If the UE reports value 1 for component 2, same number of RSRP measurements supported as UE Rx-Tx measurements for component 1 | 13-4 and 13-8 | *LPP**1 maxNrOfRx-TX-MeasFR1-r16**maxNrOfRx-TX-MeasFR2-r16**2 supportOfRSRP-MeasFR1-r16**supportOfRSRP-MeasFR2-r16* | *LPP**NR-Multi-RTT-MeasurementCapability-r16* | No | Yes | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported.FG13-11 covers the case that SRS and DL PRS are on the same band | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-12 | SS-RSRP RRM measurements for NR E-CID Positioning | 1. Support of cell-specific SS-RSRP RRM measurements with LPP report for NR E-CID Positioning2. Support of beam-specific SS-RSRP RRM measurements with LPP report for NR E-CID Positioning | 1-1 | *nr-ECID-MeasSupported-r16 BIT STRING { ssrsrpSup(0),* *ssrsrqSup(1),* *csirsrpSup(2),* *csirsrqSup(3)} (SIZE(1..8))* | *NR-ECID-ProvideCapabilities-r16**LPP* | No | No | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-12a | SS-RSRQ RRM measurements for NR E-CID Positioning | 1. Support of cell-specific SS-RSRQ RRM measurements with LPP report for NR E-CID Positioning2. Support of beam-specific SS-RSRQ RRM measurements with LPP report for NR E-CID Positioning | 1-1 | *nr-ECID-MeasSupported-r16 BIT STRING { ssrsrpSup(0),* *ssrsrqSup(1),* *csirsrpSup(2),* *csirsrqSup(3)} (SIZE(1..8))* | *NR-ECID-ProvideCapabilities-r16**LPP* | No | No | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-12b | CSI-RSRP RRM measurements for NR E-CID Positioning | 1. Support of cell-specific CSI-RSRP RRM measurements with LPP report for NR E-CID Positioning2. Support of beam-specific CSI-RSRP RRM measurements with LPP report for NR E-CID Positioning | 1-4 | *nr-ECID-MeasSupported-r16 BIT STRING { ssrsrpSup(0),* *ssrsrqSup(1),* *csirsrpSup(2),* *csirsrqSup(3)} (SIZE(1..8))* | *NR-ECID-ProvideCapabilities-r16**LPP* | No | No | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-12c | CSI-RSRQ RRM measurements for NR E-CID Positioning | 1. Support of cell-specific CSI-RSRQ RRM measurements with LPP report for NR E-CID Positioning2. Support of beam-specific CSI-RSRQ RRM measurements with LPP report for NR E-CID Positioning | 1-4 | *nr-ECID-MeasSupported-r16 BIT STRING { ssrsrpSup(0),* *ssrsrqSup(1),* *csirsrpSup(2),* *csirsrqSup(3)} (SIZE(1..8))* | *NR-ECID-ProvideCapabilities-r16**LPP* | No | No | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-13 | Simultaneous DL-AoD and DL-TDoA processing | 1. Support of simultaneous processing for DL AoD and DL TDoA measurementsIf it is not indicated, a UE is not expected to perform simultaneously the processing for deriving DL AoD and DL TDoA measurements | 13-2 and 13-3 | *simul-NR-DL-AoD-DL-TDOA-r16* | *DL-AoD-MeasCapabilityPerBand**LPP* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-14 | Simultaneous DL-AoD and Multi-RTT processing | 1. Support of simultaneous processing for DL AoD and Multi-RTT measurementsIf it is not indicated, a UE is not expected to perform simultaneously the processing for deriving DL AoD and M-RTT measurements | 13-2, 13-4 and 13-8 | *simul-NR-DL-AoD-Multi-RTT-r16* | *DL-AoD-MeasCapabilityPerBand**LPP* | n/a | n/a | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-15 | Simultaneous SRS transmission within a band across multiple CCs | 1. The number of SRS resources for positioning on a symbol within a bandCandidate values {2}Note: if the UE does not indicate this capability for a band, the UE does not support the feature in this band | 13-8 | *RRC**simulSRS-TransWithinBand-r16*  | *RRC**BandNR* | n/a | n/a | RAN1 kindly requests RAN2 to decide on the necessity for location server to know if the feature is supported | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-15a | Simultaneous SRS transmission for a given BC | 1. The number of SRS resources for positioning on a symbol for a given BCCandidate values {2}Note: For single-band BCs, it defines the capability for intra-band CA, and for BCs with at least two bands, it defines the capability for inter-band CA.Note: if the UE does not indicate this capability for a band combination, the UE does not support the feature in this band combination | 13-8 | *RRC**simul-SRS-Trans-BC-r16* | *RRC**CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a | RAN1 kindly requests RAN2 to decide on the necessity for location server to know if the feature is supported | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-18 | Support of parallel processing of LTE PRS and NR PRS | 1. Support of parallel processing of LTE PRS and NR PRS |  | *simulLTE-NR-PRS-r16* | *NR-DL-PRS-ProcessingCapability-r16**LPP* | No | No | Need for location server to know if the feature is supported | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-19 | Simultaneous positioning SRS and MIMO SRS transmission within a band across multiple CCs | 1. The number of SRS resources for positioning and SRS resource for MIMO on a symbol within a bandCandidate values {2}Note: SRS resource for MIMO refers to SRS resource configured by SRS-Resource.Note: If UE reports 2 for the candidate value, it means both the number of SRS resource for positioning and SRS resource for MIMO equals to 1.Note: if the UE does not indicate this capability for a band, the UE does not support the feature in this band | 13-8 | *RRC**simulSRS-MIMO-TransWithinBand-r16*  | *RRC**BandNR* | n/a | n/a | RAN1 kindly requests RAN2 to decide on the necessity for location server to know if the feature is supported | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 13-19a | Simultaneous positioning SRS and MIMO SRS transmission for a given BC | 1. The number of SRS resources for positioning and SRS resource for MIMO on a symbol for a given BCCandidate values {2}Note: SRS resource for MIMO refers to SRS resource configured by SRS-Resource.Note: If UE reports 2 for the candidate value, it means both the number of SRS resource for positioning and SRS resource for MIMO equals to 1.Note: For single-band BCs, it defines the capability for intra-band CA, and for BCs with at least two bands, it defines the capability for inter-band CA.Note: if the UE does not indicate this capability for a band combination, the UE does not support the feature in this band combination | 13-8 | *RRC**simul-SRS-MIMO-Trans-BC-r16*  | *RRC**CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a | RAN1 kindly requests RAN2 to decide on the necessity for location server to know if the feature is supported | Optional with capability signaling |

### 5.1.6 NR TEI

Table 5.1.6-1: Layer-1 feature list for NR TEI

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 | Parent IE in TS 38.331 | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 14. NR TEI | 14-1 | Multiple LTE-CRS rate matching patterns | 1) Maximum number of LTE-CRS rate matching patterns in total within a NR carrier using 15 kHz SCS2) Maximum number of LTE-CRS non-overlapping rate matching patterns within a NR carrier using 15 kHz SCS | 5-28 (Rate-matching around LTE CRS) | *multipleRateMatchingEUTRA-CRS-r16 {**maxNumberPatterns-r16,**maxNumberNon-OverlapPatterns-r16}*  | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a (FR1 only) | For DSSThe number of the additional CRS rate matching patterns reported in Rel-16 is accounted in the total number of rate matching pattern reported by the UE for Rel-15 by using pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSymbol/pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSlot and pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSymbol/pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSlotUE reporting component 1 for 14-1 also reports component 2.Reporting of values of Component 1 larger than two is only applicable when reporting values of Component 2 larger than one. | Optional with capability signallingComponent 1:{2, 3, 4, 5, 6}Component 2: {1, 2, 3} |
|  | 14-1a | Two LTE-CRS overlapping rate matching patterns within a part of NR carrier using 15 kHz overlapping with a LTE carrier | 1. Support of two LTE-CRS overlapping rate matching patterns within a part of NR carrier using 15 kHz SCS overlapping with a LTE carrier | 14-1  | *overlapRateMatchingEUTRA-CRS-r16* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a (FR1 only) | For DSSThe number of the additional CRS rate matching patterns reported in Rel-16 is accounted in the total number of rate matching pattern reported by the UE for Rel-15 by using pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSymbol/pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSlot and pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSymbol/pdsch-RE-MappingFR1-PerSlot | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 14-2 | PDSCH Type B mapping of length 9 and 10 OFDM symbols | 1. support of PDSCH Type B scheduling of length 9 and 10 OFDM symbols2. support of DMRS shift for length-10 symbols | 5-6a (PDSCH mapping type B)  | *pdsch-MappingTypeB-Alt-r16* | *BandNR* | n/a | n/a (FR1 only) | For DSSFG10-8 covers PDSCH type B mapping without DMRS shift due to CRS collision. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 14-3 | One slot periodic TRS configuration for FR1 | 1. UE can be configured with one-slot periodic TRS configuration only when no two consecutive slots are indicated as downlink slots by tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon or tdd-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated | 2-51 (CSI-RS for tracking) | *oneSlotPeriodicTRS-r16* | *BandNR* | n/a (TDD only) | n/a (FR1 only) | UE can be configured with one-slot periodic TRS configuration only when no two consecutive slots are indicated as downlink slots by tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon or tdd-UL-DL-ConfigDedicated.This FG is not also applicable for the case that all slots are indicated as flexible  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 14-4 | SRS Tx switch with allowing downgrading configuration | 1) Support SRS Tx port switch | 2-55 | *supportedSRS-TxPortSwitch-v1610* | *BandParameters-v1610* | n/a | n/a | Agreement:- Rel-16 UE capability design for SRS antenna switching in conjunction with the existing Rel-15 UE capability should allow UE to indicate support of one of the following combinationso{t1r1, t1r2}o{t1r1, t1r2, t1r4}o{t1r1, t1r2, t2r2, t2r4}o{t1r1, t2r2}o{t1r1, t2r2, t4r4}o{t1r1, t1r2, t2r2, t1r4, t2r4}Note: Detailed signaling design is up to RAN2 | Optional with capability signallingComponent 1: Candidate value set:{o{t1r1, t1r2}o{t1r1, t1r2, t1r4}o{t1r1, t1r2, t2r2, t2r4}o{t1r1, t2r2}o{t1r1, t2r2, t4r4}o{t1r1, t1r2, t2r2, t1r4, t2r4}}Component2: Candidate value set: {yes, no}Component 3: Candidate value set: {yes, no} |
|  | 14-5 | Half-duplex UE behaviour in TDD CA for same SCS | 1. Support for directional collision handling between reference and other cell(s) for half-duplex operation in CA with same SCS | 6-5 and simultaneousRxTxInterBandCA not supported | *half-DuplexTDD-CA-SameSCS-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a (TDD only) | n/a | Half duplex UEs that do not indicate this capability should still be able to operate half-duplex TDD CA (i.e. simultaneousRxTxInterBandCA not supported) per Rel15 specifications if network ensures same transmission direction across all the serving cells | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 14-6 | New RACH configuration for FR1 TDD | 1. new RACH configuration entries with subframe number 2 and/or 7 for RACH periodicity longer than 10 ms |  |  |  | n/a (TDD only) | n/a (FR1 only) | Agreement:- A new UE capability is not introduced for this TEI, i.e., it is a mandatory UE feature for Rel-16. | Mandatory without capability signalling |
|  | 14-7 | New capability for beamSwitchTiming values of 224 and 336 | 1. Indicates the minimum number of required OFDM symbols {224, 336} between the DCI triggering aperiodic CSI-RS and the corresponding aperiodic CSI-RS transmission in a CSI-RS resource set configured with repetition 'ON'- Candidate values: {224, 336} | 2-28 | *beamSwitchTiming-r16 {**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a (FR2 only) | Agreements:- 48 is used as the beam switching threshold for Ues reporting 224 or 336ØWhen using the higher values of the feature (sym224 and sym336), beamSwitchTiming indicates the minimum number of OFDM symbols between the DCI triggering of aperiodic CSI-RS and aperiodic CSI-RS transmission in a CSI-RS resource configured with repetition 'ON' to apply TCI indication in CSI-RS triggering DCI.Regarding the interpretation of UE capabilities in case of cross-carrier operation, support of 14-7 is based on the support of this capability for the band of the scheduled/ triggered/ indicated cell only | Optional with capability signaling |
| 14. NR TEI | 14-8 | CSI trigger states containing non-active BWP | 1. CSI trigger states containing non-active BWP |  | *csi-TriggerStateNon-ActiveBWP-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | Agreements:- TEI – "CSI trigger states containing non-active BWP"- When a UE is triggered with a CSI report for a DL BWP that is non-active, the UE is not expected to report the CSI for the non-active BWP and the CSI report associated with the BWP is omitted.- When a UE is triggered with aperiodic CSI-RS in a DL BWP that is non-active, the UE is not expected to measure the aperiodic CSI-RS.- The above non-active BWP is the non-active BWP when receiving the associated CSI-RS with the following relaxation for UE processing.- In the CC of the associated CSI-RS, if the active BWP when receiving the CSI-RS is different from the active BWP when receiving the triggering DCI- The last symbol of the PDCCH span of the DCI carrying the BWP switching shall be no later than the last symbol of the PDCCH span of the CSI trigger DCI, irrespective of whether they are in the same CC or not and irrespective of whether they are in the same SCS or not.- The UE is not expected to have any other BWP switching in that CC after the last symbol of the PDCCH span covering CSI trigger DCI and before the first symbol of the triggered CSI-RS resource.Note: the UE is not required to measure P/SP-CSI-RS in the non-active BWP per current specification | Optional with capability signaling |
| 14-9 (RAN2) | CSI-RS capabilities extension per codebook type  | 1) Indicates the list of supported CSI-RS resources across all bands in a band combination by referring to *codebookVariantsList* as specified in TS 38.331 [2].2) Indicates the list of *SupportedCSI-RS-Resource* as specified in TS 38.331 [2] applicable to the codebook types supported by the UE. | *codebookParameters* | *1) supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAlt-r16**{**type1-SinglePanel-r16,**type1-MultiPanel-r16,**type2-r16,**type2-PortSelection-r16**}**2) codebookVariantsList-r16*  | 1) *CodebookParameters-v1610*2)*Phy-ParametersCommon* |  No |  No | For each codebook type, *supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAlt-r16* shall be included in both *codebookParametersPerBC* and *codebookParametersPerBand*. | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 14-10 (RAN2) | Supported TRS bandwidths | Indicates the UE supported TRS bandwidths, in addition to 52 RBs, for a 10MHz UE channel bandwidth. |  | *trs-AdditionalBandwidth-r16* | *BandNR* | FDD only | FR1 only |  | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.1.7 5G\_V2X\_NRSL

Table 5.1.7-1: Layer-1 feature list for 5G\_V2X\_NRSL

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Features** | **Index** | **Feature group** | **Components** | **Prerequisite feature groups** | **Field name in TS 38.331** | **Parent IE in TS 38.331** | **Need of FDD/TDD differentiation** | **Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation** | **Note** | **Mandatory/Optional** |
| 12. 5G\_V2X\_NRSL | 15-1 | Receiving NR sidelink  | 1) UE can receive NR PSCCH/PSSCH. Up to a total of A sidelink HARQ processes across all links are supported.2) UE can receive X PSCCH in a slot.3) UE can attempt to decode Y= NRB non-overlapping RBs per slot4) UE supports reception of PSSCH according to the 64QAM MCS table5) UE supports PT-RS reception in FR2.6) UE can receive using the subcarrier spacing and CP length defined for a given band in RAN47) Supports 14-symbol SL slot with all DMRS patterns corresponding to {#PSSCH symbols} = {12, 9} for slots w/wo PSFCH. If UE signals support of ECP, support 12-symbol SL slot with all DMRS patterns corresponding to {#PSSCH symbols} = {10,7} for slots w/wo PSFCH.8) UE can receive using 30 kHz subcarrier spacing with normal CP in FR1, 120 kHz subcarrier spacing with normal CP FR2 | None | *sl-Reception-r16 {**harq-RxProcessSidelink-r16,**pscch-RxSidelink-r16,**scs-CP-PatternRxSidelink-r16{**fr1-r16{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16},**fr2-r16{**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16}**},**extendedCP-RxSidelink-r16**}* | *BandSidelink-r16* | n/a | n/a | This is the basic FG for sidelinkNote: configuration by NR Uu is not required to be supported in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1Note:NRB is the number of RBs defined per channel bandwidth by RAN4 in 38.101-1 Table 5.3.2-1 for FR1 and 38.101-2 Table 5.3.2.-1 for FR2Note: Component 8 is not required to be signalled in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1Note: Component 12 is only required in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1Component-1 candidate value set: {16, 24, 32, 48, 64}Component-2 candidate value set: {floor (NRB /10 RBs), 2\*floor (NRB /10 RBs)}Component-8 candidate value set in FR1:{{15 kHz}, {30 kHz}, {60 kHz}, {15, 30 kHz}, {30, 60 kHz}, {15, 60 kHz}, {15, 30, 60 kHz}}Component-8 candidate value set in FR2:{{60 kHz}, {120 kHz}, {60, 120 kHz}}Component-8 candidate value set for CP length: {NCP,NCP and ECP}(ECP only applies to SCS of 60 kHz) | Optional with capability signaling. For UE supports NR sidelink, UE must indicate this FG is supported. |
|  | 15-2 | Transmitting NR sidelink mode 1 scheduled by NR Uu | 1) UE can transmit PSCCH/PSSCH using dynamic scheduling or configured grant type 1 and 2 in NR sidelink mode 1 scheduled by NR Uu. Up to 8 configured grants can be configured for a UE. Up to C sidelink HARQ processes are supported including those for configured grants2) UE can transmit PSSCH according to the normal 64QAM MCS OFDM table.3) UE supports PT-RS transmission in FR2.4) UE can monitor DCI format 3\_0 for NR sidelink dynamic scheduling and configured grant type 2 on the same carrier as sidelink.5) UE can transmit using the subcarrier spacing and CP length it reports.6) Supports 14-symbol SL slot with all DMRS patterns corresponding to {#PSSCH symbols} = {12, 9} for slots w/wo PSFCH. If UE signals support of ECP, support 12-symbol SL slot with all DMRS patterns corresponding to ~~{~~#PSSCH symbols} = {10,7} for slots w/wo PSFCH.7) Support downlink pathloss based open loop power control11) UE can report sidelink HARQ-ACK to gNB via PUCCH and PUSCH when it is operating in NR sidelink mode 1 |  | *sl-TransmissionMode1-r16{**harq-TxProcessModeOneSidelink-r16,**scs-CP-PatternTxSidelinkModeOne-r16 {**fr1-r16{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16},**fr2-r16{**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16}**},**extendedCP-TxSidelink-r16,**harq-ReportOnPUCCH-r16**}* | *BandSidelink-r16* | n/a | n/a | Note: Random selection in the exceptional pool is supported.This is the basic FG for sidelink in licensed spectrum where gNB is operating on or managing that spectrum and optional FG otherwiseCandidate values for C are {8,16}Component-6 candidate value set in FR1:{{15 kHz}, {30 kHz}, {60 kHz}, {15, 30 kHz}, {30, 60 kHz}, {15, 60 kHz}, {15, 30, 60 kHz}}Component-6 candidate value set in FR2:{{60 kHz}, {120 kHz}, {60, 120 kHz}}Component-6 candidate value set for CP length: {NCP,NCP and ECP}(ECP only applies to SCS of 60 kHz)Note: For Component 6, if a band is not indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1, the reported numerology shall be the same for sidelink and uplink.Component (9) is only required to be supported in a band not indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1Note: Component 11 is not required to be supported in a band indicated with the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1In a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1, the UE supports at least 30 kHz with normal CP in FR1, and at least 120 kHz with normal CP in FR2 | Optional with capability signallingFor UE supports NR sidelink in licensed spectrum where gNB is defined, UE must indicate this FG is supported. |
|  | 15-3 | Transmitting NR sidelink mode 2  | 1) UE can transmit PSCCH/PSSCH using NR sidelink mode 2 configured by NR Uu or preconfiguration. Up to B sidelink processes are supported.2) UE can transmit PSSCH according to the normal 64QAM MCS table.3) UE supports PT-RS transmission in FR2.4) UE can perform mode 2 sensing and resource allocation operations5) UE can transmit using the subcarrier spacing and CP length it reports for FG 15-16) Supports 14-symbol SL slot with all DMRS patterns corresponding to {#PSSCH symbols} = {12, 9} for slots w/wo PSFCH. If UE signals support of ECP, support 12-symbol SL slot with all DMRS patterns corresponding to ~~{~~#PSSCH symbols} = {10,7} for slots w/wo PSFCH.7) UE can transmit using 30 kHz and normal CP subcarrier spacing in FR1, 120 kHz subcarrier spacing with normal CP FR28) DL pathloss based open loop power control when mode 2 is configured by NR Uu | 15-1 | *sl-TransmissionMode2-r16{**harq-TxProcessModeTwoSidelink-r16,**scs-CP-PatternTxSidelinkModeTwo-r16,**dl-openLoopPC-Sidelink-r16**}* | *BandSidelink-r16* | n/a | n/a | Note: Random selection in the exceptional pool is supported.Note: configuration by NR Uu is not required to be supported in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1This is the basic FG for NR sidelinkCandidate values for B are {8,16}Note: Component 6 is not required to be signalled in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1Note: Component 10 is only required in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1Note: Component 11 is not required to be supported in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1  | Optional with capability signallingFor UE supports NR sidelink, UE must indicate this FG is supported. |
|  | 15-4 | Synchronization sources for NR sidelink | 1) UE can receive S-SSB in NR sidelink if it supports 15-1.2) UE can transmit S-SSB in NR sidelink if it supports 15-2 or 15-3.3) UE supports GNSS and SyncRef UE as the synchronization reference according to the synchronization procedure with sl-SyncPriority set to GNSS and sl-NbAsSync set to false.4) UE can transmit or receive NR sidelink based on the synchronization to an gNB5) UE additionally supports gNB, GNSS and SyncRef UE as the synchronization reference according to the synchronization procedure with sl-SyncPriority set to gnbEnb.6) UE additionally supports gNB, GNSS and SyncRef UE as the synchronization reference according to the synchronization procedure with sl-SyncPriority set to GNSS and sl-NbAsSync set to true. | At least one of 15-1, 15-2, 15-3 | *sync-Sidelink-r16**{**gNB-Sync-r16,**gNB-GNSS-UE-SyncWithPriorityOnGNB-ENB-r16,**gNB-GNSS-UE-SyncWithPriorityOnGNSS-r16**}* | *BandSidelink-r16* | n/a | n/a | This is the basic FG for sidelink.Note: configuration by NR Uu is not required to be supported in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1Note: Component 4 is not required to be supported in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1Note: Component 5 is not required to be supported in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1Note: Component 6 is not required to be supported in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1 | Optional with capability signallingFor UE supports NR sidelink, UE must indicate this FG is supported. |
|  | 15-5 | Sidelink congestion control | 1) UE can report CBR measurement to gNB when operating in Mode 1 and mode 22) UE can adjust its radio parameters based on CBR measurement and CRlimit.3) UE can process CBR and CR within the time it indicates | 15-1 and at least one of 15-2 and 15-3 | *congestionControlSidelink-r16 {**cbr-ReportSidelink-r16**cbr-CR-TimeLimitSidelink-r16**}* | *BandSidelink-r16* | n/a | n/a | This is the basic FG for NR sidelinkNote: component 1 is not required to be supported in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1Component-3 candidate value set{Congestion process time 1, Congestion process time 2} whereCongestion process time 1: 2, 2, 4, 8 slots for 15, 30, 60, 120 kHz subcarrier spacing.Congestion process time 2: 2, 4, 8, 16 slots for 15, 30, 60, 120 kHz subcarrier spacing | Optional with capability signallingFor UE supports NR sidelink, UE must indicate this FG is supported. |
|  | 15-6 | Short-term time-scale TDM for in-device coexistence | 1) Support prioritization between LTE sidelink transmission/reception and NR sidelink transmission/reception | At least one of 15-1, 15-2, 15-3UE supports LTE V2X sidelink in the band combination | *n/a* | *n/a* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional without capability signalling |
|  | 15-7 | Transmitting LTE sidelink mode 3 scheduled by NR Uu  | 1) UE can be scheduled over NR Uu by DCI format 3\_1 for LTE sidelink mode 3 transmission..2) UE reports a value 'X' for the minimum value it supports for the additional time indicated in the NR DCI scheduling LTE sidelink mode 3 | UE supports LTE V2X sidelink | *gnb-ScheduledMode3SidelinkEUTRA-r16{**gnb-ScheduledMode3DelaySidelinkEUTRA-r16}* | *BandSidelinkEUTRA-r16* | n/a | n/a | Component-2 candidate value set:{0ms, 0.25ms, 0.5ms, 0.625ms, 0.75ms, 1ms, 1.25ms, 1.5ms,1.75ms, 2ms, 2.5ms, 3ms, 4ms, 5ms, 6ms, 8ms, 10ms, 20 ms } | Optional with capability signalling  |
|  | 15-9 | Transmitting LTE sidelink mode 4 configured by NR Uu  | 1) UE can be configured over NR Uu for LTE sidelink mode 4 operation | UE supports LTE V2X sidelink | *gnb-ScheduledMode4SidelinkEUTRA-r16*  | *BandSidelinkEUTRA-r16* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 15-10 | 256QAM sidelink transmission | 1) UE can transmit PSSCH according to the 256QAM MCS table | At least one of 15-2, 15-3 | *sl-Tx-256QAM-r16* | *BandSidelink-r16* | n/a | FR1 only | Note: RAN4 to decide support for 256QAM transmission in an FR | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 15-11 | PSFCH format 0  | 1) UE can transmit and receive NR PSFCH format 02) UE can receive up to N PSFCH(s) resources in a slot.3) UE can transmit up to M PSFCH(s) resources in a slot | At least one of 15-1, 15-3 | *psfch-FormatZeroSidelink-r16**{**psfch-RxNumber,**psfch-TxNumber**}* | *BandSidelink-r16* | n/a | n/a | This is the basic FG for sidelink.Note: configuration by NR Uu is not required to be supported in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in 38.101-1 Table 5.2E.1-1Candidate values for N are {5, 15, 25, 32, 35, 45, 50, 64}Candidate values for M are {4, 8, 16} | Optional with capability signallingFor UE supports NR sidelink, UE must indicate this FG is supported. |
|  | 15-12 | Low-spectral efficiency 64QAM MCS table | 1) UE can transmit and receive PSSCH according to the low-spectral efficiency 64QAM MCS table. | At least one of 15-1, 15-2, 15-3 | *lowSE-64QAM-MCS-TableSidelink-r16* | *BandSidelink-r16* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 15-14 | Sidelink CSI report | 1) UE can transmit and receive sidelink CSI-RS with up to P antenna port(s).2) UE supports RI and CQI feedback on sidelink. | 15-1 and at least one of 15-2 and 15-3 | *csi-ReportSidelink-r16{**csi-RS-PortsSidelink-r16**}* | *BandSidelink-r16* | n/a | n/a | Note: Component 1 candidate values are P = {1,2}Note: When P=1, UE reports RI=1Note: P=2 is optional | Mandatory with capability signalling for UEs supporting NR sidelink |
|  | 15-15 | eNB type synchronization source for NR sidelink | 1) UE can transmit or receive NR sidelink based on the synchronization to an eNB.2) If UE supports 15-4, UE additionally supports eNB, GNSS and SyncRef UE as the synchronization reference according to the synchronization procedure with sl-SyncPriority set to gnbEnb.3) If UE supports 15-4, UE additionally supports eNB, GNSS and SyncRef UE as the synchronization reference according to the synchronization procedure with sl-SyncPriority set to GNSS and sl-NbAsSync set to true. | At least one of 15-1, 15-2, 15-3 | *enb-sync-Sidelink-r16* | *BandSidelink-r16* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling. |
|  | 15-16 | Simultaneous transmission of uplink and sidelink | 1) UE supports simultaneous transmission of NR uplink and NR sidelink (in different bands) in a band combination for which the UE indicated simultaneous sidelink and uplink support in a band combination. | At least one of 15-2 and 15-3 | *supportedTxBandCombListPerBC-Sidelink-r16* | *BandCombination-v1630* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling. |
|  | 15-18 | Support of rank 2 transmission | 1) UE additionally supports rank 2 PSSCH transmission | 15-14 with P=2 | n/a | n/a |  n/a | n/a | RAN1 does not see a need for the gNB to know if the feature is supported but would like to leave final decision to RAN2 | Optional without capability signalling |
|  | 15-19 | Support of rank 2 reception | 1) UE additionally supports rank 2 PSSCH reception | 15-1 | *rankTwoReception-r16* | *BandSidelink-r16* |  n/a | n/a | RAN1 does not see a need for the gNB to know if the feature is supported but would like to leave final decision to RAN2 | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 15-22 | Support of fewer than 14 consecutive sidelink symbols in a slot  | 1) UE additionally supports transmission/reception of SL slot configured with 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 consecutive symbols and all the corresponding DMRS patterns | At least one of 15-1, 15-2, 15-3 | *fewerSymbolSlotSidelink-r16* | *BandSidelink-r16* |  n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 15-23 | Support of open loop SL power control and RSRP report | 1) Support sidelink pathloss based open loop power control and RSRP report in case of unicast | 15-1 and at least one of 15-2 and 15-3 | *sl-openLoopPC-RSRP-ReportSidelink-r16* | *BandSidelink-r16* |  n/a | n/a | This is the basic FG for NR sidelink | Optional with capability signallingFor UE supports NR sidelink, UE must indicate this FG is supported. |
|  | 15-24 | Simultaneous reception of downlink and sidelink | 1) UE supports simultaneous reception of NR downlink and NR sidelink in a band combination for which the UE indicated simultaneous sidelink and downlink support in a band combination. | 15-1 | *supportedRxBandCombListPerBC-Sidelink-r16* | *BandCombination-v1630* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 15-25 | Transmitting NR sidelink mode 1 scheduled by NR Uu on a different carrier | 1) UE can monitor DCI format 3\_0 on a different carrier from sidelink for NR sidelink dynamic scheduling and configured grant type 2 | FG 15-2 | *sl-CrossCarrierScheduling-r16* | *BandParametersSidelinkEUTRA-NR-v1630* | n/a | n/a | If the UE indicates support for FG 15-2 in a band indicated with only the PC5 interface in Table 5.2E.1-1 of 38.301-1, the UE must indicate that FG 15-25 is supported for a band combination with that band. | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.1.8 NR\_eMIMO

Table 5.1.8-1: Layer-1 feature list for NR\_eMIMO

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 | Parent IE in TS 38.331 | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 16. NR\_eMIMO | 16-1a-1 | SSB/CSI-RS for L1-SINR measurement | Per slot limitations:1. The max number of SSB/CSI-RS (1Tx) for CMR2. The max number of CSI-IM/NZP-IMR resources3. The max number of CSI-RS (2Tx) resources for CMRMemory limitations:4. The max number of SSB/CSI-RS resources as CMR5. The max number of CSI-IM/NZP IMR resourcesOther limitations:6. Supported density of CSI-RS (CMR)7. The max number of aperiodic CSI-RS resources across all CCs configured to measure L1-SINR (including CMR and IMR) shall not exceed MD\_18. Supported SINR 7.measurements | 2-21, 2-22 or 2-23, 2-23a | *ssb-csirs-SINR-measurement-r16 {**maxNumberSSB-CSIRS-OneTx-CMR-r16,**maxNumberCSI-IM-NZP-IMR-res-r16,**maxNumberCSIRS-2Tx-res-r16,**maxNumberSSB-CSIRS-res-r16,**maxNumberCSI-IM-NZP-IMR-res-mem-r16,**supportedCSI-RS-Density-CMR-r16,**maxNumberAperiodicCSI-RS-Res-r16,**supportedSNIR-meas-r16**}* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No | Component 1: Candidate values {8, 16, 32, 64}Component 2: Candidate values {8, 16, 32, 64}Component 3: Candidate values {0, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64}Component 4: Candidate values {8, 16, 32, 64 , 128}Component 5: Candidate values {8, 16, 32, 64 , 128}Component 6: Candidate values {'1 only', '3 only', '1 and 3'}Component 7: Candidate values {2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64}Component 8: Candidate values: bitmap with entries {SSB as CMR with dedicated CSI-IM, SSB as CMR with dedicated NZP IMR, CSI-RS as CMR with dedicated NZP IMR configured, CSI-RS as CMR without dedicated IMR configured}If a UE supports FG 16-1a-1 it must support CMR(CSI-RS) + dedicated CSI-IMNote1: The reference slot duration is the shortest slot duration defined for the FR where the reported band belongsNote2: For component 4 and 5 the configured CSI-RS resources for both active and inactive BWPs are countedNote3: For components 1, 2 and 3, CSI-RS resources configured as CMR without dedicated IMR are counted both as CMR and IMRNote4: For components 1, 2, 3, 7, a SSB/CSI-RS resource is counted within the duration of a reference slot in which the corresponding reference signals are transmittedNote5: For components 1, 2, 3, 7, if one resource used for L1-SINR measurement is referred N times by one or more CSI reporting settings with reportQuantity -r16= ssb-Index-SINR -r16 or cri-SINR -r16, it is counted N times. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-1a-2 | Non-group based L1-SINR reporting | 1. Support of non-group based L1-SINR reporting with N\_max L1-SINR values reported | 16-1a-1 | *nonGroupSINR-reporting-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No | Note: Default value is N\_max = 1 in case 16-1a-2 is not provided by the UE.Candidate value set is {1, 2, 4} | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-1a-3 | Group based L1-SINR reporting | 1. Support of group based L1-SINR reporting | 16-1a-1 | *groupSINR-reporting-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-1a-4 | Semi-persistent L1-SINR report on PUCCH | 1. Support report on PUCCH formats over 1 – 2 OFDM symbols once per slot (or piggybacked on a PUSCH)2. Support report on PUCCH formats over 4 – 14 OFDM symbols once per slot (or piggybacked on a PUSCH) | 16-1a-1 | *semi-PersistentL1-SINR-Report-PUCCH-r16 {**supportReportFormat1-2OFDM-syms-r16,**supportReportFormat4-14OFDM-syms-r16}* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-1a-5 | Semi-persistent L1-SINR report on PUSCH | 1. Support semi-persistent report on PUSCH | 16-1a-1 | *semi-PersistentL1-SINR-Report-PUSCH -r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-1b-1 | TCI state activation across multiple CCs | 1. Support of Simultaneous TCI state activation across multiple CCs: PDCCH, PDSCH | Component 1: 2-1, 2-4 | *simultaneousTCI-ActMultipleCC-r16*  | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | Note: Whether a FG to indicate group(s) of bands that share the same DL spatial filters will be introduced is in RAN4 domain | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-1b-2 | Spatial relation update across multiple CCs | 1. Support of Simultaneous spatial relation update across multiple CCs: AP-SRS, SP-SRS | Component 1: 2-59, 2-60 | *simultaneousSpatialRelationMultipleCC-r16,**cli-RSSI-FDM-DL-r16,**cli-SRS-RSRP-FDM-DL-r16* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | Note: Whether a FG to indicate group(s) of bands that share the same UL spatial filters will be introduced is in RAN4 domain | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-1b-3 | Spatial relation update for PUCCH group | 1. Support of PUCCH resource groups per BWP for simultaneous spatial relation update | 2-53, 2-59, 4-24 | *simul-SpatialRelationUpdatePUCCHResGroup-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-1c | Default spatial relation | 1. Support of default spatial relation and pathloss reference RS for dedicated-PUCCH/SRS and PUSCH | 2-53, 2-59 | *defaultSpatialRelationPathlossRS-r16* | *Phy-ParametersFR2* | No | FR2 only |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-1d | MAC CE spatial relation update for AP-SRS | 1. Support of spatial relation update for AP-SRS via MAC CE | 2-53, 2-59 | *spatialRelationUpdateAP-SRS-r16,**maxNumberSRS-PosSpatialRelationsAllServingCells-r16* | *Phy-ParametersFR2* | No | FR2 only |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-1e | Pathloss reference RS activation via MAC CE | 1. The maximum number of configured pathloss reference RSs for PUSCH/PUCCH/SRS by RRC for MAC-CE based pathloss reference RS update | 8-3 | *maxNumberPathlossRS-Update-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | Candidate values for component (1): {4, 8, 16, 32, 64} | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-1f | SCell beam failure recovery | 1. The maximum number of SCells configured for SCell beam failure recovery simultaneously | 2-31 | *maxNumberSCellBFR-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No | Component-1: candidate value set is {1,2,4,8} | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-1g | Resources for beam management, pathloss measurement, BFD, RLM and new beam identification  | 1. The maximum total number of SSB/CSI-RS/CSI-IM resources configured to measure within a slot across all CCs in one frequency range for any of L1-RSRP measurement, L1-SINR measurement, pathloss measurement, BFD, RLM and new beam identification2. The maximum total number of SSB/CSI-RS/CSI-IM resources configured across all CCs in one frequency range for any of L1-RSRP measurement, L1-SINR measurement, pathloss measurement, BFD, RLM and new beam identification | 2-24, 2-31 | *maxTotalResourcesForOneFreqRange-r16 {**maxNumberResWithinSlotAcrossCC-OneFR-r16,**maxNumberResAcrossCC-OneFR-r16}* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | Component-1: candidate value set is {2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 32, 64, 128}Component-2: candidate value set is {2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 32, 40, 48, 64, 72, 80, 96, 128, 256}Note: For RS configured for new beam identification, they are always counted regardless of beam failure eventNote: The "configure to measure" RS (component1) only counts those in active BWP but the configured RS (component2) counts all configured including both active and inactive BWPNote: the reference slot duration is the shortest slot duration defined for the reported FR supported by the UENote: The "configured to measure" RS is counted within the duration of a reference slot in which the corresponding reference signals are transmittedNote: Regarding the "configured to measure" RS counting- If one resource is used for one or multiple of BFD /RLM , it is counted as one (basic usage1)- If one resource is used for one or multiple of NBI (New Beam Identification)/ PL-RS/ L1-RSRP, add 1 (basic usage 2)- L1-RSRP measurement includes cases associated with reports with reportQuantity set to 'ssb-Index-RSRP', 'cri-RSRP' or with reportQuantity set to 'none' and CSI -RS-ResourceSet with higher layer parameter trs-Info is not configured- If one resource is used for L1-SINR in addition to basic usage 1 & 2, add N if referred N times by one or more CSI Reporting Settings with reportQuantity -r16 ::= 'ssb-Index-SINR -r16' or 'cri-SINR -r16' | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-1g-1 | Resources for beam management, pathloss measurement, BFD, RLM and new beam identification across frequency ranges | 1. The maximum total number of SSB/CSI-RS/CSI-IM resources configured to measure within a slot across all CCs for any of L1-RSRP measurement, L1-SINR measurement, pathloss measurement, BFD, RLM and new beam identification2. The maximum total number of SSB/CSI-RS/CSI-IM resources configured across all CCs for any of L1-RSRP measurement, L1-SINR measurement, pathloss measurement, BFD, RLM and new beam identification | 2-24, 2-31, 16-1g | *maxTotalResourcesForAcrossFreqRanges-r16 {**maxNumberResWithinSlotAcrossCC-AcrossFR-r16,**maxNumberResAcrossCC-AcrossFR-r16}* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | Component-1: candidate value set is {2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 32, 64, 128}Component-2: candidate value set is {2, 4, 8, 12, 16, 32, 40, 48, 64, 72, 80, 96, 128, 256}Note: This FG indicates the maximum number of resources across all FR(s) that are supported by the UENote: The signalled values apply to the shortest slot duration defined in any FR(s) that are supported by the UENote: The "configured to measure" RS is counted within the duration of a reference slot in which the corresponding reference signals are transmittedNote: Regarding the "configured to measure" RS counting- If one resource is used for one or multiple of BFD /RLM , it is counted as one (basic usage1)- If one resource is used for one or multiple of NBI (New Beam Identification)/ PL-RS/ L1-RSRP, add 1 (basic usage 2)- L1-RSRP measurement includes cases associated with reports with reportQuantity set to 'ssb-Index-RSRP', 'cri-RSRP' or with reportQuantity set to 'none' and CSI -RS-ResourceSet with higher layer parameter trs-Info is not configured- If one resource is used for L1-SINR in addition to basic usage 1 & 2, add N if referred N times by one or more CSI Reporting Settings with reportQuantity -r16 ::= 'ssb-Index-SINR -r16' or 'cri-SINR -r16' | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-1h | Support of 64 configured PUCCH spatial relations | 1. Support of configuring maximum 64 PUCCH spatial relations per BWP per CC2. Maximum number of configured spatial relations per CC for PUCCH and SRS | 2-59 | *spatialRelations-v1640**{**maxNumberConfiguredSpatialRelations-v1640 ENUMERATED {n96, n128, n160, n192, n224, n256, n288, n320}**}* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | FR2 only | Component 2: Candidate value set {96, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 288, 320}Note: if component 2 is reported, UE shall report 96 in FG 2-59 and the UE may assume that the value reported in FG 2-59 is used by Rel-15 gNB and ignored by Rel-16 gNB. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-1j-1 | 2 port CSI -RS for new beam identifications | 1. Support of 2 port CSI -RS for new beam identification with the same resource counting as in FG 16-1g, FG 16-1g-1 |  | *newBeamIdentifications2PortCSI-RS-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-1j-2 | 2 port CSI -RS for pathloss estimation | 1. Support of 2 port CSI -RS for pathloss estimation with the same resource counting as in FG 16-1g, FG 16-1g-1 |  | *pathlossEstimation2PortCSI-RS-r16*  | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-1l | Support of 64 configured candidate beam RSs for PCell/PSCell BFR | 1. Support of configuring maximum 64 candidate beam RSs per BWP per CC | 2-31 | *support64CandidateBeamRS-BFR-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2a | Multi-DCI based multi-TRP | 1. The maximum number of CORESETs configured per BWP per cell in addition to CORESET 02. The maximum number of CORESETs configured per CORESETPoolIndex ( if CORESETPoolIndex is not configured, it is assumed CORESETPoolIndex = 0) per BWP per cell in addition to CORESET 03. Support fully/partially overlapping PDSCHs in time and non-overlapping in frequency4. Maximum number of unicast PDSCHs per CORESETPoolIndex per slot |  | *multiDCI-MultiTRP-r16* | *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-v1620* | No | No | Note: A UE may assume that its maximum receive timing difference between the DL transmissions from two TRPs is within a CPNote: Processing capability 2 is not supported in any CC if at least one CC is configured with two values of CORESETPoolIndexComponent 1: Candidate values {2,3,4,5} Note: 1. If UE reports value N1 for component 1, that means UE supports up to min (N1+1, 5) CORESETs in total (including CORESET#0) if there is CORESET#0, and supports maximal N1 CORESETs if there is no CORESET#0.Component 2: Candidate values {1,2,3}Note: If UE reports value N2 for component 2, that means UE supports up to min (N2+1, 3) CORESETs in total (including CORESET#0) for a TRP if there is CORESET#0, and supports maximal N2 CORESETs for another TRP if there is no CORESET#0.Component 4: Candidate values {1,2,3,4,7}Note: per SCS, similar with Rel-15 | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-2a-0 | Overlapping PDSCHs in time and fully overlapping in frequency and time | 1. Support PDSCHs with fully overlapping REs, i.e. the allocated REs for PDSCH scheduled by DCI in CORESET configured with CORESETPoolIndex = 0 and PDSCH scheduled by DCI in CORESET configured with CORESETPoolIndex = 1 are exactly the same REs2. The maximal number of PDSCH scrambling sequences per serving cell | 16-2a | *overlapPDSCHsFullyFreqTime-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No | Note: A UE may assume that its maximum receive timing difference between the DL transmissions from two TRPs is within a CPComponent 2: Candidate values {1, 2} | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2a-1 | Overlapping PDSCHs in time and partially overlapping in frequency | 1. Support PDSCHs with partially overlapping REs, i.e. the allocated REs for PDSCH scheduled by DCI in CORESET configured with CORESETPoolIndex = 0 and PDSCH scheduled by DCI in CORESET configured with CORESETPoolIndex = 1 are partially overlapped, with at least one RE | 16-2a-0 | *overlapPDSCHsInTimePartiallyFreq-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2a-2 | Out-of-order operation for DL | 1. Support out-of-order operation for PDCCH to PDSCH2. Support out-of-order operation for PDSCH to HARQ-ACK | 16-2a | *outOfOrderOperationDL-r16 {**supportPDCCH-ToPDSCH-r16,**supportPDSCH-ToHARQ-ACK-r16**}* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2a-3 | Out-of-order operation for UL | 1. Support out-of-order operation for PDCCH to PUSCH | 16-2a | *outOfOrderOperationUL-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No | Note: "Same closed loop index for power control across PUSCHs associated with different CORESETPoolIndex values is not supported by a UE indicating the support of this feature" | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2a-4 | HARQ-ACK for multi-DCI based multi-TRP - separate | 1. Support of separate HARQ-ACK2. The maximum number of long PUCCHs within a slot for separate HARQ-Ack | 16-2a | *harqACK-separateMultiDCI-MultiTRP-r16 {* *maxNumberLongPUCCHs-r16**}* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | Candidate values for Component 2:{LongAndLong, LongAndShort, ShortAndShort}  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2a-4a | HARQ-ACK for multi-DCI based multi-TRP - joint | 1. Support of joint HARQ-ACK | 16-2a | *harqACK-jointMultiDCI-MultiTRP-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2a-5 | Separate CRS rate matching | 1. Whether the UE can rate match around configured CRS patterns which is associated with CORESETPoolIndex (if configured) and are applied to the PDSCH scheduled with a DCI detected on a CORESET with the same value of CORESETPoolIndex | 16-2a and 14-1a | *separateCRS-RateMatching-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | FR1 only | Note: only applicable for 15kHz SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2a-6 | Default QCL enhancement for multi-DCI based multi-TRP | 1. Support of default QCL assumption per CORESETPoolIndex | 16-2a and 16-2c | *defaultQCL-PerCORESETPoolIndex-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | FR2 only |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2a-7 | Maximum number of activated TCI states | 1. The maximal number of activated TCI states per CORESETPoolIndex per BWP per CC including data and control2. The maximal total number of activated TCI states across CORESETPoolIndex per BWP per CC including data and control | 16-2a | *maxNumberActivatedTCI-States-r16 {**maxNumberPerCORESET-Pool-r16,**maxTotalNumberAcrossCORESET-Pool-r16**}* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No | Candidate values for Component 1: {1,2,4,8}Candidate values for Component 2: {2,4,8,16} | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2a-8 | Indicates that retransmission scheduled by a different CORESETPoolIndex for multi-DCI multi-TRP is not supported. | 1. For multi-DCI multi-TRP operation, if this FG is indicated, UE does not support retransmission scheduled by PDCCH received in a different CORESETPoolIndex compared to the CORESETPoolIndex of the initial transmission, i.e., the UE is not expected to receive, for the same HARQ process ID, DCI from a different CORESETPoolIndex that schedules the retransmission, i.e., NDI not flipped. This applies to both PDSCH and PUSCH retransmissions. | 16-2a | *supportRetx-Diff-CoresetPool-Multi-DCI-TRP-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2c | Simultaneous reception with different Type-D | 1. Supports simultaneous reception with different QCL Type-D RSs. |  | *simultaneousReceptionDiffTypeD-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | FR2 only |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2a-9 | Interpretation of maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH for multi-DCI based mTRP | 1. For multi-DCI multi-TRP operation, if this FG is indicated, "maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH" is interpreted as the maximum number of layers per PDSCH. | 16-2a-0 | *maxMIMO-LayersForMulti-DCI-mTRP-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No | Note1: For multi-DCI multi-TRP operation, if this FG is not indicated, maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH is interpreted as the maximum number of layers across two PDSCHs if having at least one RE overlapped.Note2: For data rate calculation in clause 4.1.2 of 38.306, if this FG is indicated, each multi-DCI based multi-TRP CC is counted two times toward J. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2a-10 | Value of BD factor | 1. Value of R for BD/CCE | 16-2a | *blindDetectFactor-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | No | No | Component: {1,2} | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2b-0 | Two default beams for single-DCI based multi-TRP | 1. Support of default QCL assumption with two TCI states | 16-2c | *defaultQCL-TwoTCI-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | FR2 only |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-2b-1 | Single-DCI based SDM scheme | 1. Support of single-DCI based SDM scheme |  | *singleDCI-SDM-scheme-r16* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-2b-1b | Single-DCI based SDM scheme – Support of new DMRS port entry | 1. Support of new DMRS port entry {0, 2, 3} | 16-2b-1 | *supportNewDMRS-Port-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-2b-1a | Downlink PTRS | 1. Support of 2-port DL PTRS | 16-2b-1 | *supportTwoPortDL-PTRS-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-2b-2 | Single-DCI based FDMSchemeA | 1. Support of single-DCI based FDMSchemeA |  | *supportFDM-SchemeA-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-2b-3 | Single-DCI based FDMSchemeB | 1. Support of single-DCI based FDMSchemeB |  | *supportFDM-SchemeB-r16* | *FeatureSetDownlinkPerCC-v1620* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-2b-3a | Single-DCI based FDMSchemeB CW soft combining | 1. For FDMSchemeB, Support CW soft combining that UE can support | 16-2b-3 | *supportCodeWordSoftCombining-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-2b-4 | Single-DCI based TDMSchemeA | 1. Support of single-DCI based TDMSchemeA2. Supported maximum TBS size for TDMSchemeA |  | *supportTDM-SchemeA-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No | Component 2 candidate values {3, 5, 10, 20, no restriction} KByte | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-2b-5 | Single-DCI based inter-slot TDM | 1. Support of single-DCI based inter-slot TDM2. Support of RepNumR16 in PDSCH-TimeDomainResourceAllocation and the maximum value of RepNumR163. Supported maximum TBS size4. Maximum number of TCI states |  | *supportInter-slotTDM-r16 {**supportRepNumPDSCH-TDRA-r16,**maxTBS-Size-r16,**maxNumberTCI-states-r16}* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | No | No | Component 2 candidate values: {{2,3,4,5,6,7,8,16}}Component 3 candidate values {{3, 5, 10, 20, no restriction} KByte }Component 4 candidate values: {1,2} | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-3a | Regular eType-II | Basic components:1. {Max # of Tx ports in one resource, Max # of resources and total # of Tx ports} to support regular eType-II for R=12. Support of parameter combinations 1-63. Support of rank 1,2 | 2-35 | *etype2R1-r16**{**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16**},* | *CodebookParametersAddition-r16* | n/a | n/a | Candidate values for component 1:- Maximum 16 triplets- Max # of Tx ports in one resource: {4,8,12,16,24,32}- Max # resources: {1 to 64}- Max # total ports: {4 to 256} | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-3a-1 | Support of PMI sub-bands with R=2 | 1. {Max # of Tx ports in one resource, Max # of resources and total # of Tx ports} to support regular eType-II for R=2 | 16-3a | *etype2R2-r16**{**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16**}* | *CodebookParametersAddition-r16* | n/a | n/a | Candidate values for component 1:- Maximum 16 triplets- Max # of Tx ports in one resource: {4,8,12,16,24,32}- Max # resources: {1 to 64}- Max # total ports: {4 to 256} | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-3a-2 | Support of parameter combinations 7-8 | 1. Support of parameter combinations 7-8 | 16-3a | *paramComb7-8-r16* | *CodebookParametersAddition-r16* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-3a-3 | Support of rank 3,4 | 1. Support of rank 3,4 | 16-3a | *rank3-4-r16* | *CodebookParametersAddition-r16* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-3a-4 | CBSR | 1. CBSR with amplitude subset restriction | 16-3a | *softAmpRestriction-r16* | *CodebookParametersAddition-r16* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-3b | Port selection eType-II | Basic components:1. {Max # of Tx ports in one resource, Max # of resources and total # of Tx ports} to support port selection eType-II for R=12. 6 parameter combinations (combos with L=6 don't apply)3. Support of rank 1,2 | 2-35 | *etype2R1-PortSelection-r16**{**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16**}* | *CodebookParametersAddition-r16* | n/a | n/a | Candidate values for component 1:- Maximum 16 triplets- Max # of Tx ports in one resource: {4,8,12,16,24,32}- Max # resources: {1 to 64}- Max # total ports: {4 to 256} | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-3b-1 | Support of PMI sub-bands with R=2 | 1. {Max # of Tx ports in one resource, Max # of resources and total # of Tx ports} to support port selection eType-II for R=2 | 16-3b | *etype2R2-PortSelection-r16**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16**}* | *CodebookParametersAddition-r16* | n/a | n/a | Candidate values for component 1:- Maximum 16 triplets- Max # of Tx ports in one resource: {4,8,12,16,24,32}- Max # resources: {1 to 64}- Max # total ports: {4 to 256} | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-3b-2 | Support of rank 3,4 | 1. Support of rank 3,4 | 16-3b | *rank3-4-r16* | *CodebookParametersAddition-r16* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-4 | Low PAPR DMRS for DL | 1. Low PAPR DMRS for PDSCH |  | *lowPAPR-DMRS-PDSCH-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-5a | UL full power transmission mode of *fullpower* | 1. Supported UL full power transmission mode of *fullpower* | 2-13, 2-14 | *ul-FullPwrMode-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-5b | UL full power transmission *fullpowerMode1* | 1. Supported UL full power transmission *fullpowerMode1* | 2-13, 2-14 | *ul-FullPwrMode1-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-5c | UL full power transmission *fullpowerMode2* | 1. The maximum number of SRS resources in one SRS resource set with usage set to 'codebook' for Mode 2: {1, 2, 4} | 2-13, 2-14 | *ul-FullPwrMode2-MaxSRS-ResInSet* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | No | No | A UE that supports FG 16-5c supports at least full power operation with single port | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-5c-2 | UL full power transmission fullpowerMode2 – SRS resources | 1. The SRS configuration with different number of antenna ports per SRS resource for Mode 2 | 16-5c | *ul-FullPwrMode2-SRSConfig-diffNumSRSPorts-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | No | No | Component (1) candidate values: {1\_2, 1\_4, 1\_2\_4}1st state (1\_2): each SRS resource can be configured with 1 port or 2 ports2nd state (1\_4): each SRS resource can be configured with 1 port or 4 ports3rd state (1\_2\_4): each SRS resource can be configured with 1 port or 2 ports or 4 portsNote: The first, second, or third state can be used if 16-5c is reported as 2 or 4.t | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-5c-3 | UL full power transmission fullpowerMode2 – full power TPMI groups  | 1. TPMI group(s) which delivers full power | 16-5c | *ul-FullPwrMode2-TPMIGroup-r16 {* *twoPorts-r16,* *fourPortsNonCoherent-r16,* *fourPortsPartialCoherent-r16**}* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | No | No | Candidate component values: any of {2-port {2-bit bitmap}, one of 4-port non-coherent {G0~G3}, one of 4-port partial-coherent {G0~G6}}Note: When a full coherent UE operates in mode 2, the way it reports TPMIs should be the same as a partial-coherent UENote: For 4 port partial-coherent or full-coherent UE, UE can report: 2-port {2-bit bitmap} and one of 4-port non-coherent {G0~G3} and one of 4-port partial-coherent {G0~G6}For 4 port non-coherent UE, UE can report: 2-port {2-bit bitmap} and one of 4-port non-coherent {G0~G3}For 2 port UE, UE can report: 2-port {2-bit bitmap}Note: A UE that supports FG 16-5c-3 must report at least one | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-6a | Low PAPR DMRS for PUSCH without transform precoding | 1. For PUSCH without transform precoding |  | *lowPAPR-DMRS-PUSCHwithoutPrecoding-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand*  | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-6b | Low PAPR DMRS for PUCCH | 1. For PUCCH format 3 and PUCCH format 4 with transform precoding and with pi/2 BPSK modulation | FG 1-7 (RAN4) and any combination of {4-4, 4-5 , 4-7} | *lowPAPR-DMRS-PUCCH-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand*  | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 16-6c | Low PAPR DMRS for PUSCH with transform precoding and with pi/2 BPSK | 1. For PUSCH with transform precoding and with pi/2 BPSK modulation | 1-6 (RAN4) and 2-12 | *lowPAPR-DMRS-PUSCHwithPrecoding-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand*  | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-7 | Extension of the maximum number of configured aperiodic CSI report settings | 1. Extension of the maximum number of configured aperiodic CSI report settings for all codebook types | 2-32 | *csi-ReportFrameworkExt-r16* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff**AND**MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | n/a | n/a | Candidate values: {1 to 8} | Optional with capability signaling |
| 16-8 | Active CSI-RS resources and ports for mixed codebook types in any slot | 1. Report a list of codebook combinations as {codebook 1, codebook 2, codebook 3}2. For each codebook combination, report a list of {max number of ports per resource, max number of resources, max number of total ports} | 2-36/2-40/2-41/2-43 in Rel-15, and 16-3a, 16-3a-1, 16-3b, 16-3b-1 in Rel-16  | *{**type1SP-Type2-null-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**type1SP-Type2PS-null-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**type1SP-eType2R1-null-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**type1SP-eType2R2-null-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**type1SP-eType2R1PS-null-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**type1SP-eType2R2PS-null-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**type1SP-Type2-Type2PS-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**type1MP-Type2-null-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**type1MP-Type2PS-null-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**type1MP-eType2R1-null-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**type1MP-eType2R2-null-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**type1MP-eType2R1PS-null-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**type1MP-eType2R2PS-null-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**type1MP-Type2-Type2PS-r16 {**supportedCSI-RS-ResourceListAdd-r16}**}* | *CodebookComboParametersAddition-r16* | n/a | n/a | Component-1 candidate values:Codebook 1 = {Type I SP, Type I MP}(Codebook 2, Codebook 3) = {(Type II, NULL), (Type II PS, NULL), (eType II R=1, NULL), (eType II R=2, NULL), (eType II PS R=1, NULL), (eType II PS R=2, NULL), (Type II, Type II PS)}Note 3：if a UE reports one or more codebook combinations in 16-8, then usage of active CSI-RS resources and ports for multiple codebooks in any slot is allowed only within those combinationsNote 4: For coexisting of mixed codebooks in any slot, gNB need to honor 16-8 and per-codebook capability 2-36/40/41/43, 16-3a/b and 16-3a-1/16-3b-1Note 5: Up to 4 combinations for component 1Component-2 candidate values:- Maximum 16 triplets for each codebook combination- Max # of Tx ports in one resource: {4,8,12,16,24,32}- Max # resources: {1 to 64}- Max # total ports: {4 to 256} | Optional with capability signaling |
|  | 16-x RAN2 | Mulit-CC simultaneous TCI activation with multi-TRP | 1. Indicates whether the UE supports receiving the Enhanced TCI States Activation/Deactivation for UE-specific PDSCH MAC CE (as specified in TS 38.321 [10] clause 6.1.3.24) indicating a serving cell configured as part of *simultaneousTCI-UpdateList1* or *simultaneousTCI-UpdateList2* as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. | If the UE indicates support of 16-1b-1 for a FR and support of at least one of 16-2b-1, 16-2b-2, 16-2b-3, 16-2b-4 or 16-2b-5 for at least one band or component carrier of this FR, the UE shall indicate support of 16-x for this FR | *twoTCI-Act-servingCellInCC-List-r16* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 16-y RAN2 | Slot based repetition | 1. Indicates whether UE supports the value 0 for the parameter sequenceOffsetforRV.  | 16-2b-5 and *maxNumberTCI-states-r16* is set to 2 for at least one band | *supportRepetitionZeroOffsetRV-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 16-z RAN2 | spCell-BFR-CBRA-r16 | 1. Indicates whether the UE supports sending BFR MAC CE for SpCell BFR as specified in TS 38.321 [10]. |  | *spCell-BFR-CBRA-r16* | *BeamFailureRecoveryConfig* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.1.9 NR\_CLI\_RIM

Table 5.1.9-1: Layer-1 feature list for NR\_CLI\_RIM

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 | Parent IE in TS 38.331 | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 17. NR\_CLI\_RIM | 17-1 | CLI-RSSI measurement | 1. Support CLI-RSSI measurement. The max number of resources across all CCs configured to measure RSSI shall not exceed 64.2. Maximum number of measurement resources configured for CLI-RSSI measurement |  | *cli-RSSI-Meas-r16**maxNumberCLI-RSSI-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No (TDD only) | Yes | Candidate values for component 2 are {8, 16, 32, 64}.CLI measurement is not supported in unlicensed bands in Rel-16 | Optional with capability signalling |
| 17. NR\_CLI\_RIM | 17-2 | SRS-RSRP measurement | 1. Support SRS-RSRP measurement. The max number of SRS resources across all CCs configured to measure SRS-RSRP shall not exceed 32.2. Maximum number of measurement resources across all CCs configured for SRS-RSRP measurement3. Maximum number of measurement resources across all CCs configured for SRS-RSRP measurement within a slot- A slot is based on minimum SCS among active BWPs across all CCs configured for SRS-RSRP measurement- A SRS resource occasion that overlaps with the slot is counted as one measurement resource in the slot |  | *cli-SRS-RSRP-Meas-r16**maxNumberCLI-SRS-RSRP-r16**maxNumberPerSlotCLI-SRS-RSRP-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No (TDD only) | Yes | Candidate values for component 2 are {4, 8, 16, 32}.Candidate values for component 3 are {2, 4, 8}.CLI measurement is not supported in unlicensed bands in Rel-16 | Optional with capability signalling |
| 17. NR\_CLI\_RIM | 17-3 | Simultaneous reception of DL signals/channels and CLI-RSSI measurement resource | Support simultaneous reception of DL signals/channels and CLI-RSSI measurement resource | 17-1 | *cli-RSSI-FDM-DL-r16* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No (TDD only) | Yes | UE shall prioritize CLI-RSSI measurement when simultaneous reception of DL signals/channels and CLI-RSSI measurement resource is not supported.How to capture this sentence is up to RAN2 | Optional with capability signalling |
| 17. NR\_CLI\_RIM | 17-4 | Simultaneous reception of DL signals/channels and SRS-RSRP measurement resource | Support simultaneous reception of DL signals/channels and SRS-RSRP measurement resource | 17-2 | *cli-SRS-RSRP-FDM-DL-r16* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No (TDD only) | Yes | UE shall prioritize SRS-RSRP measurement when simultaneous reception of DL signals/channels and SRS-RSRP measurement resource is not supported.How to capture this sentence is up to RAN2 | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.1.10 MR-DC/CA enhancement

Table 5.1.10-1: Layer-1 feature list for MR-DC/CA enhancement

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 | Parent IE in TS 38.331 | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-1 | Basic UL power sharing for DC | Semi-static power sharing mode1 between MCG and SCG cells of same FR for NR dual connectivity. |  | *intraFR-NR-DC-PwrSharingMode1-r16* | *CA-ParametersNRDC-v1610*  | n/a | n/a | Absence means intra-FR DC is not supported.  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-1a | Semi-static UL power sharing mode 2 for DC | Semi-static power sharing mode 2 between MCG and SCG cells of same FR for NR dual connectivity. | 18-1 | *intraFR-NR-DC-PwrSharingMode2-r16* | *CA-ParametersNRDC-v1610*  | n/a | n/a | Semi-static power sharing mode 2 between MCG and SCG cells of same FR is applicable only for synchronous NR dual connectivity | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-1b | Dynamic UL power sharing for DC | Dynamic power sharing between MCG and SCG cells of same FR for NR dual connectivity.1) T\_offset | 18-1 | *intraFR-NR-DC-DynamicPwrSharing-r16,* | *CA-ParametersNRDC-v1610* | n/a | n/a | 1) {short, long} | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-4 | SCell dormancy indication within active time | Support for SCell dormancy indication sent within the active time on PCell with DCI format 0\_1/1\_1 | 6-5 | *scellDormancyWithinActiveTime-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a | One dormant BWP and one non-dormant BWP is supported per carrierMore than one non-dormant BWP per carrier is supported only if UE feature 6-3/6-4 is also supportedOne dormant BWP and one non-dormant BWP are UE specific BWPs even for UEs not supporting 6-2 or 6-3 | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-4a | SCell dormancy indication outside active time | Support for SCell dormancy indication sent outside the active time on PCell with DCI format 2\_6 | 19-1 | *scellDormancyOutsideActiveTime-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a | One dormant BWP and one non-dormant BWP is supported per carrierMore than one non-dormant BWP per carrier is supported only if UE feature 6-3/6-4 is also supportedOne dormant BWP and one non-dormant BWP are UE specific BWPs even for UEs not supporting 6-2 or 6-3 | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-5 | DL cross-carrier scheduling with different SCS | 1. The UE supports DL cross carrier scheduling for the different numerologies with carrier indicator field (CIF) in DL carrier aggregation where numerologies for the scheduling CC and scheduled CC are differentCandidate value set for component 1: {Scheduling CC of lower SCS and scheduled CC of higher SCS, Scheduling CC of higher SCS and scheduled CC of lower SCS, both}Note: Following components are applicable to CCS from lower SCS to higher SCS when the UE reports FG 18-5- Processing one unicast DCI scheduling DL per scheduling CC slot per scheduled CC for FDD scheduling CC- Processing one unicast DCI scheduling DL per scheduling CC slot per scheduled CC for TDD scheduling CCNote: Following components are applicable to CCS from higher SCS to lower SCS when the UE reports FG 18-5- Processing one unicast DCI scheduling DL per N consecutive scheduling CC slot per scheduled CC for FDD scheduling CC- Processing one unicast DCI scheduling DL per N consecutive scheduling CC slot per scheduled CC for TDD scheduling CC- N is based on pair of (scheduling CC SCS, scheduled CC SCS): N=2 for (30,15), (60,30), (120,60) and N=4 for (60,5), (120,30), N = 8 for (120,15) | 6-5 | *crossCarrierSchedulingDL-DiffSCS-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a | crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-5a | Default QCL assumption for cross-carrier scheduling  | Indicates whether the UE can be configured with enabledDefaultBeamForCCS for default QCL assumption for cross-carrier scheduling for same/different numerologies- Candidate values are {different only, both}- When "both" is reported, the UE supports this feature for same SCS and for different SCS combination(s) (low-to-high, high-to-low or both) reported for 18-5 | one of {6-10, 18-5} | *crossCarrierSchedulingDefaultQCL-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-5b | UL cross-carrier scheduling with different SCS | 1. The UE supports UL cross carrier scheduling for the different numerologies with carrier indicator field (CIF) in UL carrier aggregation where numerologies for the scheduling CC and scheduled CC are differentCandidate value set for component 1: {Scheduling CC of lower SCS and scheduled CC of higher SCS, Scheduling CC of higher SCS and scheduled CC of lower SCS, both}Note: Following components are applicable to CCS from lower SCS to higher SCS when the UE reports FG 18-5b- Processing one unicast DCI scheduling UL per scheduling CC slot per scheduled CC for FDD scheduling CC- Processing 2 unicast DCI scheduling UL per scheduling CC slot per scheduled CC for TDD scheduling CCNote: Following components are applicable to CCS from higher SCS to lower SCS when the UE reports FG 18-5b- Processing one unicast DCI scheduling UL per N consecutive scheduling CC slot per scheduled CC for FDD scheduling CC- Processing 2 unicast DCI scheduling UL per N consecutive scheduling CC slot per scheduled CC for TDD scheduling CC- N is based on pair of (scheduling CC SCS, scheduled CC SCS): N=2 for (30,15), (60,30), (120,60) and N=4 for (60,5), (120,30), N = 8 for (120,15) | 6-6 | *crossCarrierSchedulingUL-DiffSCS-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a | crossCarrierScheduling-OtherSCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-5c | Processing up to X unicast DCI scheduling for DL per scheduled CC | Processing up to X unicast DCI scheduling for DL per scheduled CC- X is based on pair of (scheduling CC SCS, scheduled CC SCS):- Candidate value(s) of X- X={1,2,4} for (15,120), (15,60), (30,120) and X={2} for (15,30), (30,60), (60,120 kHz)- X applies per slot of scheduling CC | 18-5 | *crossCarrierSchedulingProcessing-DiffSCS-r16 {* *scs-15kHz-120kHz-r16,* *scs-15kHz-60kHz-r16,* *scs-30kHz-120kHz-r16,* *scs-15kHz-30kHz-r16,* *scs-30kHz-60kHz-r16,* *scs-60kHz-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This FG is only applicable to the basic PDCCH monitoring capability 3-1Regarding the interpretation of UE capabilities in case of cross-carrier operation, support of 18-5c is based on the support of this capability for both the band of the scheduled/triggered/indicated cell and the band of the scheduling/triggering/indicating cell- If reported value of X in FG18-5c is different between the band of the scheduled/triggered/indicated cell and the band of the scheduling/triggering/indicating cell, the value of X reported for the scheduling/triggering/indicating cell is applied. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-5d | Processing up to X unicast DCI scheduling for UL per scheduled CC | Processing up to X unicast DCI scheduling for UL per scheduled CC- X is based on pair of (scheduling CC SCS, scheduled CC SCS):- Candidate value(s) of X- X={1,2,4} for (15,120), (15,60), (30,120) and X={2} for (15,30), (30,60), (60,120 kHz)- X applies per slot of scheduling CC | 18-5b | *crossCarrierSchedulingProcessing-DiffSCS-r16 {* *scs-15kHz-120kHz-r16,* *scs-15kHz-60kHz-r16,* *scs-30kHz-120kHz-r16,* *scs-15kHz-30kHz-r16,* *scs-30kHz-60kHz-r16,* *scs-60kHz-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | n/a | n/a | This FG is only applicable to the basic PDCCH monitoring capability 3-1Regarding the interpretation of UE capabilities in case of cross-carrier operation, support of 18-5d is based on the support of this capability for both the band of the scheduled/triggered/indicated cell and the band of the scheduling/triggering/indicating cell- If reported value of X in FG18-5d is different between the band of the scheduled/triggered/indicated cell and the band of the scheduling/triggering/indicating cell, the value of X reported for the scheduling/triggering/indicating cell is applied. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-6 | Cross-carrier A-CSI RS triggering with different SCS | Cross-carrier A-CSI RS triggering with different SCSCandidate value set: {PDCCH cell of lower SCS and A-CSI RS cell of higher SCS, PDCCH cell of higher SCS and A-CSI-RS of lower SCS, both} | 2-33 and 6-5 | *crossCarrierA-CSI-trigDiffSCS-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-6a | Default QCL assumption for cross-carrier A-CSI-RS triggering | Indicates whether the UE can be configured with enabledDefaultBeamForCCS for default QCL assumption for cross-carrier A-CSI-RS triggering for same/different numerologies- Candidate values are {different only, both}- When "both" is reported, the UE supports this feature for same SCS and for different SCS combination(s) (low-to-high, high-to-low or both) reported for 18-5 | 6-5 | *defaultQCL-CrossCarrierA-CSI-Trig-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-7 | CA with non-aligned frame boundaries | CA with non-aligned frame boundaries for inter-band CA | 6-5 for DL CA with non-aligned frame boundaries for inter-band CA6-6 for UL CA with non-aligned frame boundaries for inter-band CA | *interCA-NonAlignedFrame-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | n/a | n/a | Defines whether the UE supports carrier aggregation operation where the frame boundaries of the Pcell and the Scell are not aligned, while the slot boundaries are. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-8 | HARQ-ACK codebook type and HARQ-ACK spatial bundling configuration per PUCCH group | HARQ-ACK codebook type and HARQ-ACK spatial bundling configuration per PUCCH group | 6-7 | *harqACK-CB-SpatialBundlingPUCCH-Group-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | Support HARQ-ACK codebook type and HARQ-ACK spatial bundling configuration per PUCCH group.Rel-15 had this per cell group | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-9 | Type2 HARQ-ACK codebook for >1 unicast DL DCIs in same Monitoring Occasion | For HARQ-ACK type 2 codebook: Usage of the PDSCH starting time in addition to the existing MO and Cell index to order the HARQ-ACK feedback | 3-1 | *type2-HARQ-ACK-Codebook-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | Note: The UE capability is introduced with following assumption:- Specification reflects that UE behavior is modified only for UEs supporting this capability.- UE behavior of a UE supporting this capability is different from UE behavior of a UE not supporting this capability only for following case:- Type-2 HARQ-ACK codebook when HARQ-ACK feedback in a codebook corresponds to more than one unicast DL DCI for same scheduled cell in a MO of a scheduling cell. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-2 | Single UL TX operation for TDD PCell in EN-DC | TDM restriction to LTE TDD PCell in EN-DC for single UL-Transmission associated functionality when tdm-patternConfig-r16 is configured1) TDD UL/DL configuration#2, #4, #5 configured as DL-reference UL/DL configuration2) PRACH transmission in non- designated UL subframes given by the DL-reference configuration (only for type 1 UE)3) LTE UL transmissions scheduled/triggered by a DCI in any UL subframe not limited to the reference TDM pattern (only for type 1 UE)4) the UE does not transmit on SCG in FR1 when the UE has overlapped transmission on a subframe on the MCG if the conditions in TS38.213 clause 7.6.1 are satisfied | EN-DC | *tdm-restrictionTDD-endc-r16* | *MRDC-Parameters-v1620* | Applicable to TDD-TDD EN-DC only | Applicable to FR1 only | Extension of the R15 capability tdm-Pattern to TDD PCellThis FG is for synchronous EN-DC | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-2a | Enhanced single UL TX operation for FDD Pcell EN-DC | TDM restriction to LTE FDD Pcell in EN-DC for single UL-Transmission associated functionality when tdm-patternConfig-r16 is configured1) DL-reference UL/DL configuration defined for LTE-FDD-SCell in LTE-TDD-FDD CA with LTE-TDD-PCell2) PRACH transmission in non- designated UL subframes given by the DL-reference configuration (only for type 1 UE)3) LTE UL transmissions scheduled/triggered by a DCI in any UL subframe not limited to the reference TDM pattern (only for type 1 UE)4) the UE does not transmit on SCG in FR1 when the UE has overlapped transmission on a subframe on the MCG if the conditions in TS38.213 clause 7.6.1 are satisfied | 6-13 | *tdm-restrictionFDD-endc-r16* | *MRDC-Parameters-v1620* | Applicable to in FDD-LTE -NR EN-DC | Applicable to FR1 only | Enhancement to the R15 capability tdm-Pattern | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-2b | Support of HARQ-offset for SUO case1 in EN-DC with LTE TDD PCell for type 1 UE | Support of HARQ-offset for SUO case1 in EN-DC with LTE TDD PCell for type 1 UE | 18-2 | *singleUL-HARQ-offsetTDD-PCell-r16* | *MRDC-Parameters-v1620* | n/a | n/a | This FG is for synchronous EN-DC | Optional with capability signaling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-3 | Dual Tx transmission for EN-DC with FDD PCell(TDM pattern for dual Tx UE) | TDM restriction to LTE FDD PCell in EN-DC for dual UL Tx operation when tdm-patternConfig-r16 is configured1) DL-reference UL/DL configuration defined for LTE-FDD-SCell in LTE-TDD-FDD CA with LTE-TDD-PCell2) PRACH transmission in non- designated UL subframes given by the DL-reference configuration (only for type 1 UE)3) LTE UL transmissions scheduled/triggered by a DCI in any UL subframe not limited to the reference TDM pattern (only for type 1 UE) | 6-13, EN-DC | *tdm-restrictionDualTX-FDD-endc-r16* | *MRDC-Parameters-v1620* | Applicable to EN-DC with LTE FDD PCell only | Applicable to FR1 only | Extension of the R15 capability tdm-Pattern to a dual Tx UE | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-3a | Semi-statically configured LTE UL transmissions in all UL subframes not limited to tdm-pattern in case of FDD PCell | UE configured with tdm-patternConfig-r16 can be semi-statically configured with LTE UL transmissions in all UL subframes not limited to the reference tdm-pattern (only for type 1 UE) in case of FDD PCell | One of {18-2a, 18-3} | *fdd-PCellUL-TX-AllUL-Subframe-r16* | *Phy-ParametersMRDC* | Applicable to EN-DC only | Applicable to FR1 only |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-3b | Semi-statically configured LTE UL transmissions in all UL subframes not limited to tdm-pattern in case of TDD PCell | UE configured with tdm-patternConfig-r16 can be semi-statically configured with LTE UL transmissions in all UL subframes not limited to the reference tdm-pattern (only for type 1 UE) in case of TDD PCell | 18-2 | *tdd-PCellUL-TX-AllUL-Subframe-r16* | *Phy-ParametersMRDC* | Applicable to EN-DC only | Applicable to FR1 only | This FG is for synchronous EN-DC | Optional with capability signaling |
| 18. MR-DC/CA enhancement | 18-7a | CA with non-aligned frame boundaries | Indicates whether the UE supports inter-band carrier aggregation operation where, within the same cell group, the frame boundaries of the SpCell and the SCell(s) are not aligned, the slot boundaries are aligned and the lowest subcarrier spacing of the subcarrier spacings given in *scs-SpecificCarrierList* for SpCell is larger than the lowest subcarrier spacing of the subcarrier spacings given in *scs-SpecificCarrierList* for at least one of the non-aligned Scells. | 18-7 | *interCA-NonAlignedFrame-B-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1630* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |

### 5.1.11 UE Power Saving

Table 5.1.11-1: Layer-1 feature list for UE Power Saving

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 19.UE Power Saving | 19-1 | DRX Adaptation  | (1) Configured PS\_offset for the detection of DCI format 2\_6 with CRC scrambling by PS-RNTI and reported minimum time gap before the start of drx\_onDurationTimer(2) Indication of UE whether or not to start drx\_OnDuration timer for the next DRX cycle by detection of DCI format 2\_6(3) Configured UE wakeup or not when DCI format 2\_6 is not detected at all monitoring occasions outside Active time(4) Configured periodic CSI report apart from L1-RSRP when impacted by DCI format 2\_6 that drx\_OnDurationTimer does not start for the next DRX cycle(5) Configured periodic L1-RSRP report when impacted by DCI format 2\_6 that drx\_OnDurationTimer does not start for the next DRX cycle | N/A | *drx-Adaptation-r16**{**non-SharedSpectrumChAccess-r16 MinTimeGap-r16,**sharedSpectrumChAccess-r16 MinTimeGap-r16**}* | *MAC-ParametersFRX-Diff-r16* | No | Yes | The minimum time gap between the end of the slot of last DCI format 2\_6 monitoring occasion and the beginning of the slot where the UE would start the drx\_onDurationTimer is a UE capability based on subcarrier spacing.- The reporting is per SCS in units of slots of the respective SCS- The candidate value set for 15kHz SCS: {1,3} slots- The candidate value set for 30kHz SCS: {1,6} slots- The candidate value set for 60kHz SCS: {1,12} slots- The candidate value set for 120kHz SCS: {2,24} slotsUE is not required to monitor PDCCH for detection of DCI format 2\_6 during the minimum time gapNote: FR1 bit set to 'yes' means support of DCI 2\_6 monitoring on primary cell in FR1FR2 bit set to 'yes' means support of DCI 2\_6 monitoring on primary cell in FR2Note: RAN1 agreed it should be possible to separately indicate support of this FG based on whether the UE is operated with or without shared spectrum access. It is left to RAN2 how to implement this while leaving the type as "per UE" | Optional with capability signalling |
| 19-2 | Cross Slot Scheduling | 1) Dynamic indication of applicable minimum scheduling restriction by DCI format 0\_1 and 1\_12 minimumSchedulingOffset K0 configuration for PDSCH and aperiodic CSI-RS triggering offset3) minimumSchedulingOffset K2 configuration for PUSCH4) Support of extended value range for aperiodic CSI-RS triggering offset |  | *crossSlotScheduling-r16 {**non-SharedSpectrumChAccess-r16,**sharedSpectrumChAccess-r16**}* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | Note: RAN1 agreed it should be possible to separately indicate support of this FG based on whether the UE is operated with or without shared spectrum access. It is left to RAN2 how to implement this while leaving the type as "per UE" | Optional with capability signalling |
| 19-3 | Maximum MIMO Layer Adaptation | Support of maximum number of MIMO layer configuration  per DL BWP | See Note | *maxLayersMIMO-Adaptation-r16* | *Phy-ParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | This capability is indicated only if UE supports the network configuration of maxMIMO-Layers according to maxLayersMIMO-Indication | Optional with capability signalling |
| 19-4a | UE assistance information | Support of reporting preferred minimum K0/K2 via UE assistance information- 15kHz/30kHz SCS: {1, 2, 4, 6} slots- 60kHz/120kHz SCS: {2, 4, 8, 12} slots  | 19-2 | *minSchedulingOffsetPreference-r16* | *PowSav-ParametersCommon-r16* | No | No | The minimum applicable value of K0 (K2) for an active DL (UL) BWP for the carrier where PDSCH(PUSCH) is transmitted | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.1.12 NR\_IAB

Table 5.1.12-1: Layer-1 feature list for NR\_IAB

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 20. NR\_IAB | 20-2 | Inter-IAB-node discovery and measurements: SSB reception configuration  | Support up to 4 SMTCs configured for an IAB node MT per frequency location, including IAB-specific SMTC window periodicities |  | *seperateSMTC-InterIAB-Support-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | IAB-MT impact | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 20-3 | Extension of RACH occasions and periodicities for backhaul RACH resources | Support RACH configuration for IAB-MT separately from the RACH configuration for UE access, including new IAB-specific offset and scaling factors |  | *seperateRACH-IAB-Support-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | IAB-MT impact | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-5a | UL-Flexible-DL slot formats | Support semi-static configuration/indication of UL-Flexible-DL slot formats for IAB-MT resources | 5-1a | *ul-flexibleDL-SlotFormatSemiStatic-IAB-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | IAB-MT impact | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-5b | UL-Flexible-DL slot formats | Support dynamic indication of UL-Flexible-DL slot formats for IAB-MT resources | 3-6 | *ul-flexibleDL-SlotFormatDynamics-IAB-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | IAB-MT impact | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-6 | Dynamic indication of soft resource availability | Support monitoring DCI Format 2\_5 scrambled by AI-RNTI for indication of soft resource availability to an IAB node |  | *dci-25-AI-RNTI-Support-IAB-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | IAB-MT impact | Optional with capability signalling.  |
| 20-7 | Case 1 OTA timing alignment | Support T\_delta reception. |  | *t-DeltaReceptionSupport-IAB-r16* | *t-DeltaReceptionSupport-IAB-r16* | No | No | IAB-MT impact | Optional with capability signalling.  |
| 20-8 | Guard symbols | 1) Support DesiredGuardSymbols reporting2) Support ProvidedGuardSymbols reception |  | *guardSymbolReportReception-IAB-r16* | *t-DeltaReceptionSupport-IAB-r16* | No | No | IAB-MT impact | Optional with capability signalling. |

### 5.1.13 Mobility Enhancement

Table 5.1.13-1: Layer-1 feature list for Mobility Enhancement

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 21. Mobility Enhancement | 21-1a | Intra-frequency DAPS HO | Support of intra-frequency DAPS-HO1) Support of simultaneous DL reception of PDCCH and PDSCH from source and target cell in DAPS-HO2) Support of PDCCH blind decoding capability in the first MCG and second MCG.Support of cancelling UL transmission to the source cell for intra-frequency DAPS-HO | DAPS(Note: RAN2 feature) | *No separate capability, implied by intraFreqDAPS-r16 and intraFreqDAPS-UL-r16* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610**FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | No | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 21-1b | Inter-frequency DAPS HO | Support of inter-frequency DAPS-HO1) Support of simultaneous DL reception of PDCCH and PDSCH from source and target cell in DAPS-HO2) Support of PDCCH blind decoding capability in the first MCG and second MCG. | DAPS(Note: RAN2 feature) | *No separate capability, implied by interFreqDAPS-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | No | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 21-2 | Semi-static UL power sharing mode 1 for DAPS HO | Support of semi-static power sharing mode1 between source and target cells of same FR for inter-frequency DAPS HO | DAPS, 21-1b(Note: RAN2 feature) | *interFreqSemiStaticPowerSharingDAPS-Mode1-r16* | *intraFreqDAPS-UL-r16* | No | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 21-2a | Semi-static UL power sharing mode 2 for DAPS HO | Support of semi-static power sharing mode 2 between source and target cells of same FR for inter-frequency DAPS HO | 21-2, 21-1b | *interFreqSemiStaticPowerSharingDAPS-Mode2-r16* | *intraFreqDAPS-UL-r16* | No | n/a | only applicable to DAPS HO in synchronous scenarios | Optional with capability signalling |
| 21-2b | Dynamic UL power sharing for DAPS HO | Support of dynamic power sharing between source and target cells of same FR for inter-frequency DAPS HO1) T\_offset | 21-2, 21-1b | *interFreqDynamicPowerSharingDAPS-r16* | *intraFreqDAPS-UL-r16* | No | n/a | Candidate values for (1) are {short, long} | Optional with capability signalling |
| 21-2d | UL transmission cancellation | Indicates support of cancelling UL transmission to the source cell for inter-frequency DAPS-HO | 21-1b | *interFreqUL-TransCancellationDAPS-r16* | *interFreqDAPS-r16* | No | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.1.14 Potential change/update on existing UE features for Rel-16 UE

Table 5.1.14-1: Layer-1 feature list for Potential change/update on existing UE features for Rel-16 UE

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 8. UL TPC | 8-1 | Dynamic power sharing for LTE-NR DC | When total transmission power exceeds Pcmax, UE scales NR transmission power. | EN-DC | *dynamicPowerSharingENDC* | *MRDC-Parameters* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling set to 1 |

### 5.1.15 New FGs that are not dedicated to a specific Rel-16 work item/TEI

Table 5.1.15-1: New FGs that are not dedicated to a specific Rel-16 work item/TEI

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 22. NR Others | 22-1 | Indicating supported option for UL Tx switching for inter-band UL CA | Indicating supported option for UL Tx switching for inter-band UL CACandidate values set is {option1, option2, both option 1 and option 2} | 6-6 and RAN4 FG 7-1 (Tx switching period between two uplink carriers) |  |  | **n/a** | **n/a** (FR1 only) | It has been agreed in RAN1 that UE can report support of one of the three candidates {option1, option2, both option1 and option2}. It is up to RAN2 to design the corresponding UE capability signalling. | Signaling of this FG is mandatory conditioned on the support of switching time capability for Tx switching between two uplink carriers in inter-band UL CA band combinations in RAN4 FG 7-1 (i.e. Tx switching period between two uplink carriers) |
| 22-2 | Indicating supported option for UL Tx switching for EN-DC | Indicating supported option for UL Tx switching for EN-DCCandidate values set is {option1, option2} | EN-DC and RAN4 FG 7-1 (Tx switching period between two uplink carriers) |  |  | **n/a** | **n/a** (FR1 only) |  | Signaling of this FG is mandatory conditioned on the support of switching time capability for Tx switching between two uplink carriers in EN-DC in RAN4 FG 7-1 (i.e. Tx switching period between two uplink carriers) |
| 22-3a | CBG based transmission for UL with 1 unicast PUSCH per slot per CC with UE processing time Capability 2 | CBG based transmission for UL with 1 unicast PUSCH per slot per CC with UE processing time Capability 2 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPUSCH-ProcessingType2-DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-3b | CBG based transmission for UL with up to 2 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 2 | CBG based transmission for UL with up to 2 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 2 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPUSCH-ProcessingType2-DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-3c | CBG based transmission for UL with up to 7 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 2 | CBG based transmission for UL with up to 7 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 2 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPUSCH-ProcessingType2-DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-3d | CBG based transmission for UL with up to 4 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 2 | CBG based transmission for UL with up to 4 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 2 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPUSCH-ProcessingType2-DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-3e | CBG based transmission for DL with 1 unicast PDSCH per slot per CC with UE processing time Capability 2 | CBG based transmission for DL with 1 unicast PDSCH per slot per CC with UE processing time Capability 2 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPDSCH-ProcessingType2- DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-3f | CBG based transmission for DL with up to 2 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 2 | CBG based transmission for DL with up to 2 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 2 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPDSCH-ProcessingType2- DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-3g | CBG based transmission for DL with up to 7 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 2 | CBG based transmission for DL with up to 7 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 2 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPDSCH-ProcessingType2- DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-3h | CBG based transmission for DL with up to 4 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 2 | CBG based transmission for DL with up to 4 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 2 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPDSCH-ProcessingType2- DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-4a | CBG based transmission for UL with 1 unicast PUSCH per slot per CC with UE processing time Capability 1 | CBG based transmission for UL with 1 unicast PUSCH per slot per CC with UE processing time Capability 1 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPUSCH-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-4b | CBG based transmission for UL with up to 2 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 1 | CBG based transmission for UL with up to 2 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 1 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPUSCH-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-4c | CBG based transmission for UL with up to 7 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 1 | CBG based transmission for UL with up to 7 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 1 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPUSCH-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-4d | CBG based transmission for UL with up to 4 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 1 | CBG based transmission for UL with up to 4 unicast PUSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 1 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPUSCH-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-4e | CBG based transmission for DL with 1 unicast PDSCH per slot per CC with UE processing time Capability 1 | CBG based transmission for DL with 1 unicast PDSCH per slot per CC with UE processing time Capability 1 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPDSCH-ProcessingType1-* *DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-4f | CBG based transmission for DL with up to 2 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 1 | CBG based transmission for DL with up to 2 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 1 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPDSCH-ProcessingType1-* *DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-4g | CBG based transmission for DL with up to 7 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 1 | CBG based transmission for DL with up to 7 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 1 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPDSCH-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16**}* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-4h | CBG based transmission for DL with up to 4 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 1 | CBG based transmission for DL with up to 4 unicast PDSCHs per slot per CC for different TBs with UE processing time Capability 1 |  | *No separate capability**cbgPDSCH-ProcessingType1-DifferentTB-PerSlot-r16**{**scs-15kHz-r16,**scs-30kHz-r16,**scs-60kHz-r16,**scs-120kHz-r16****}*** | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** | This capability is necessary for each SCS | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-5a | Simultaneous transmission of SRS for antenna switching and SRS for CB/NCB /BM for intra-band UL CA | 1. Support transmission of SRS for xTyR (x<y) based antenna switching and SRS for CB/NCB /BM on different CCs in overlapped symbol(s) for intra-band UL CA2. Support transmission of SRS for xTyR (x=y) based antenna switching and SRS for CB/NCB /BM on different CCs in overlapped symbol(s) for intra-band UL CA |  | *Same for 22-5a/22-5c**simulTX-SRS-AntSwitchingIntraBandUL-CA-r16**SimulSRS-ForAntennaSwitching-r16* | *BandNR* | **n/a** | **n/a** |  | Optional with capability signalingNote: For component 1 and 2, a UE not reporting this component does not support the feature  |
| 22-5b | Simultaneous transmission of SRS for antenna switching and SRS for CB/NCB /BM for inter-band UL CA | 1. Support transmission of SRS for xTyR (x<y) based antenna switching and SRS for CB/NCB /BM on different CCs in overlapped symbol(s) for inter-band UL CA2. Support transmission of SRS for xTyR (x=y) based antenna switching and SRS for CB/NCB /BM on different CCs in overlapped symbol(s) for inter-band UL CA |  | *Same for 22-5b/22-5d**simulTX-SRS-AntSwitchingInterBandUL-CA-r16**SimulSRS-ForAntennaSwitching-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** |  | Optional with capability signalingNote: For component 1 and 2, a UE not reporting this component does not support the feature |
| 22-5c | Simultaneous transmission of SRS for antenna switching and SRS for antenna switching for intra-band UL CA | 1. Support transmission of SRS for antenna switching and SRS for antenna switching on different CCs in overlapped symbol(s) for intra-band UL CA |  | *Same for 22-5a/22-5c**simulTX-SRS-AntSwitchingIntraBandUL-CA-r16**SimulSRS-ForAntennaSwitching-r16* | *BandNR* | **n/a** | **n/a** |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 22-5d | Simultaneous transmission of SRS for antenna switching and SRS for antenna switching for inter-band UL CA | 1. Support transmission of SRS for antenna switching and SRS for antenna switching on different CCs in overlapped symbol(s) for inter-band UL CA |  | *Same for 22-5b/22-5d**simulTX-SRS-AntSwitchingInterBandUL-CA-r16**SimulSRS-ForAntennaSwitching-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | **n/a** | **n/a** |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 22-6 | Support of up to three different numerologies in the same NR PUCCH group for NR part of EN-DC, NGEN-DC, NE-DC and NR-CA where UE is not configured with two NR PUCCH groups | Support of up to three different numerologies in the same NR PUCCH group for NR-CA where UE is not configured with two NR PUCCH groups1) Which NR Carrier type(s) that can transmit NR PUCCH |  | *maxUpTo3Diff-NumerologiesConfigSinglePUCCH-grp-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1640* | **n/a** | **n/a** | Candidate values1) One or multiple from {FR1 licensed TDD, FR1 unlicensed TDD, FR1 licensed FDD, FR2} that can be configured with the PUCCH transmissionNote: When the carrier type of NUL is indicated for PUCCH transmission location, the SUL in the same cell as in the NUL can also be configured for PUCCH transmission | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-6a | Support of up to four different numerologies in the same NR PUCCH group for NR part of EN-DC, NGEN-DC, NE-DC and NR-CA where UE is not configured with two NR PUCCH groups | Support of up to four different numerologies in the same NR PUCCH group for NR-CA where UE is not configured with two NR PUCCH groups1) Which NR Carrier type(s) that can transmit NR PUCCH |  | *maxUpTo4Diff-NumerologiesConfigSinglePUCCH-grp-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1640* | **n/a** | **n/a** | Candidate values1) One or multiple from {FR1 licensed TDD, FR1 unlicensed TDD, FR1 licensed FDD, FR2} that can be configured with the PUCCH transmissionNote: When the carrier type of NUL is indicated for PUCCH transmission location, the SUL in the same cell as in the NUL can also be configured for PUCCH transmission | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-7 | Support two PUCCH groups for NR-CA with 3 or more bands with at least two carrier types from carrier types {FR1 licensed TDD, FR1 unlicensed TDD, FR1 licensed FDD, FR2} | For the BC, the UE reports one or multiple of supported configuration(s) of {primary PUCCH group config, secondary PUCCH group config} where for each supported configuration,- the "primary PUCCH group config" includes following information:- One or multiple from {FR1 licensed TDD, FR1 unlicensed TDD, FR1 licensed FDD, FR2} mapped to the primary PUCCH group- One or multiple from {FR1 licensed TDD, FR1 unlicensed TDD, FR1 licensed FDD, FR2} that can be configured with the PUCCH transmission in the primary PUCCH group- the "secondary PUCCH group config" includes following information:- One or multiple from {FR1 licensed TDD, FR1 unlicensed TDD, FR1 licensed FDD, FR2} mapped to the secondary PUCCH group- One or multiple from {FR1 licensed TDD, FR1 unlicensed TDD, FR1 licensed FDD, FR2} that can be configured with the PUCCH transmission in the secondary PUCCH group- Note: for each {primary PUCCH group config, secondary PUCCH group config}, each carrier type of {FR1 licensed TDD, FR1 unlicensed TDD, FR1 licensed FDD, FR2} is mapped to either or both of the primary PUCCH group config and the secondary PUCCH group config. |  | *twoPUCCH-Grp-ConfigurationsList-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1640* | **n/a** | **n/a** | Note: For a band combination with SUL, the SUL band is counted as one of the bands for the condition of FG22-7.Note: For a band combination with SDL, the SDL band is counted as one of the bands for the condition of FG22-7- SDL is indicated as 'FR1 licensed FDD' carrier type when FG22-7 is applied to SDL carrier- Note: Per UE capabilities that are TDD only are not applicable to SDLNote: When the carrier type of NUL is indicated for PUCCH transmission location, the SUL in the same cell as in the NUL can also be configured for PUCCH transmissionNote: When the carrier type of NUL is indicated for one PUCCH group config, the SUL in the same cell as in the NUL can also be configured for the PUCCH groupNote: If UE indicating this FG does not support FG 22-7a, the UE can only be configured with the same SCS across NR PUCCH groups. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-7a | Different numerology across NR PUCCH groups | For UE supporting two PUCCH groups for CA with 3 or more bands with at least two carrier types from carrier types {FR1 licensed TDD, FR1 unlicensed TDD, FR1 licensed FDD, FR2}, different numerology between two NR PUCCH groups for data/control channel at a given time | 22-7 | *diffNumerologyAcrossPUCCH-Group-CarrierTypes-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1640* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 22-7b | Different numerologies across NR carriers within the same NR PUCCH group, with PUCCH on a carrier of smaller SCS | For UE supporting two PUCCH groups for CA with 3 or more bands with at least two carrier types from carrier types {FR1 licensed TDD, FR1 unlicensed TDD, FR1 licensed FDD, FR2}, different numerologies across NR carriers up to two different numerologies within the same NR PUCCH group wherein NR PUCCH is sent on the carrier with smaller SCS for data/control channel at a given time | 22-7 | *diffNumerologyWithinPUCCH-GroupSmallerSCS-CarrierTypes-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1640* | n/a | n/a | NR PUCCH is sent on a carrier with SCS not larger than SCS of any DL carriers corresponding to the NR PUCCH group. | Optional with capability signaling |
| 22-7c | Different numerologies across NR carriers within the same NR PUCCH group, with PUCCH on a carrier of larger SCS | For UE supporting two PUCCH groups for CA with 3 or more bands with at least two carrier types from carrier types {FR1 licensed TDD, FR1 unlicensed TDD, FR1 licensed FDD, FR2}, different numerologies across NR carriers up to two different numerologies within the same NR PUCCH group wherein NR PUCCH is sent on the carrier with larger SCS for data/control channel at a given time | 22-7 | *diffNumerologyWithinPUCCH-GroupLargerSCS-CarrierTypes-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1640* | n/a | n/a | NR PUCCH is sent on a carrier with SCS not smaller than SCS of any DL carriers corresponding to the NR PUCCH group. | Optional with capability signaling |
| 22-8 | For SRS for CB PUSCH and antenna switching on FR1 with symbol level offset for aperiodic SRS transmission   | For SRS for CB PUSCH and antenna switching on FR1, UE requires minimum of 19 symbols offset between aperiodic SRS triggering and transmission | 2-53 | *offsetSRS-CB-PUSCH-Ant-Switch-fr1-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1630* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-8a | PDCCH monitoring on any span of up to 3 consecutive OFDM symbols of a slot and constrained timeline for SRS for CB PUSCH and antenna switching on FR1 | 1. For a given UE, all search space configurations are within the same span of 3 consecutive OFDM symbols in the slot2. For SRS for CB PUSCH and antenna switching on FR1, UE requires minimum of 19 symbols offset between aperiodic SRS triggering and transmission | 2-53 | *offsetSRS-CB-PUSCH-PDCCH-MonitorSingleOcc-fr1-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1630* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-8b | For type 1 CSS with dedicated RRC configuration, type 3 CSS, and UE-SS, monitoring occasion can be any OFDM symbol(s) of a slot for Case 2 and constrained timeline for SRS for CB PUSCH and antenna switching on FR1 | 1. For type 1 CSS with dedicated RRC configuration, type 3 CSS, and UE-SS, monitoring occasion can be any OFDM symbol(s) of a slot for Case 22. For SRS for CB PUSCH and antenna switching on FR1, UE requires minimum of 19 symbols offset between aperiodic SRS triggering and transmission    | 2-53 | *offsetSRS-CB-PUSCH-PDCCH-MonitorAnyOccWithoutGap-fr1-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1630* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-8c | For type 1 CSS with dedicated RRC configuration, type 3 CSS, and UE-SS, monitoring occasion can be any OFDM symbol(s) of a slot for Case 2 with a DCI gap and constrained timeline for SRS for CB PUSCH and antenna switching on FR1 | 1. For type 1 CSS with dedicated RRC configuration, type 3 CSS and UE-SS, monitoring occasion can be any OFDM symbol(s) of a slot for Case 2, with minimum time separation (including the cross-slot boundary case) between two DL unicast DCIs, between two UL unicast DCIs, or between a DL and an UL unicast DCI in different monitoring occasions where at least one of them is not the monitoring occasions of FG-3-1, for a same UE as- 2OFDM symbols for 15kHz- 4OFDM symbols for 30kHz- 7OFDM symbols for 60kHz with NCP- 11OFDM symbols for 120kHz2. Up to one unicast DL DCI and up to one unicast UL DCI in a monitoring occasion except for the monitoring occasions of FG 3-1.3. In addition for TDD the minimum separation between the first two UL unicast DCIs within the first 3 OFDM symbols of a slot can be zero OFDM symbols.4. For SRS for CB PUSCH and antenna switching on FR1, UE requires minimum of 19 symbols offset between aperiodic SRS triggering and transmission |  2-53 | *offsetSRS-CB-PUSCH-PDCCH-MonitorAnyOccWithGap-fr1-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1630* | n/a | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-8d | All PDCCH monitoring occasion can be any OFDM symbol(s) of a slot for Case 2 with a span gap and constrained timeline for SRS for CB PUSCH and antenna switching on FR1 | PDCCH monitoring occasions of FG-3-1, plus additional PDCCH monitoring occasion(s) can be any OFDM symbol(s) of a slot for Case 2, and for any two PDCCH monitoring occasions belonging to different spans, where at least one of them is not the monitoring occasions of FG-3-1, in same or different search spaces, there is a minimum time separation of X OFDM symbols (including the cross-slot boundary case) between the start of two spans, where each span is of length up to Y consecutive OFDM symbols of a slot. Spans do not overlap. Every span is contained in a single slot. The same span pattern repeats in every slot. The separation between consecutive spans within and across slots may be unequal but the same (X, Y) limit must be satisfied by all spans. Every monitoring occasion is fully contained in one span. In order to determine a suitable span pattern, first a bitmap b(l), 0<=l<=13 is generated, where b(l)=1 if symbol l of any slot is part of a monitoring occasion, b(l)=0 otherwise. The first span in the span pattern begins at the smallest l for which b(l)=1. The next span in the span pattern begins at the smallest l not included in the previous span(s) for which b(l)=1. The span duration is max{maximum value of all CORESET durations, minimum value of Y in the UE reported candidate value} except possibly the last span in a slot which can be of shorter duration. A particular PDCCH monitoring configuration meets the UE capability limitation if the span arrangement satisfies the gap separation for at least one (X, Y) in the UE reported candidate value set in every slot, including cross slot boundary.For the set of monitoring occasions which are within the same span:- Processing one unicast DCI scheduling DL and one unicast DCI scheduling UL per scheduled CC across this set of monitoring occasions for FDD- Processing one unicast DCI scheduling DL and two unicast DCI scheduling UL per scheduled CC across this set of monitoring occasions for TDD- Processing two unicast DCI scheduling DL and one unicast DCI scheduling UL per scheduled CC across this set of monitoring occasions for TDDThe number of different start symbol indices of spans for all PDCCH monitoring occasions per slot, including PDCCH monitoring occasions of FG-3-1, is no more than floor(14/X) (X is minimum among values reported by UE).The number of different start symbol indices of PDCCH monitoring occasions per slot including PDCCH monitoring occasions of FG-3-1, is no more than 7.The number of different start symbol indices of PDCCH monitoring occasions per half-slot including PDCCH monitoring occasions of FG-3-1 is no more than 4 in SCell.For SRS for CB PUSCH and antenna switching on FR1, UE requires minimum of 19 symbols offset between aperiodic SRS triggering and transmission | 2-53 | *offsetSRS-CB-PUSCH-PDCCH-MonitorAnyOccWithSpanGap-fr1-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1630* | n/a | n/a | This capability is necessary for each SCS.Candidate value set for (X, Y):{(7, 3),(4, 3) and (7, 3),(2, 2) and (4, 3) and (7, 3)} | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-9 | Cancellation of PUCCH, PUSCH or PRACH with a DCI scheduling a PDSCH or CSI-RS or a DCI format 2\_0 for SFI | A UE supports the partial cancellation of the PUCCH or PUSCH or PRACH configured transmission:1. The UE cancels the configured PUCCH or PUSCH or PRACH in a set of symbols of a slot due to detection of a DCI format 2\_0 with a slot format value other than 255 that indicates a slot format with a subset of symbols from the set of symbols as downlink or flexible.2. The UE cancels the configured PUCCH or PUSCH or PRACH in a set of symbols of a slot due to a DCI format 2\_0 being configured but not detected, when either a subset of symbols from the set of symbols are indicated as flexible by *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon*, and *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* if provided, or *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon* and *tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationDedicated* are not provided to the UE.3. The UE cancels the configured PUCCH or PUSCH or PRACH in a set of symbols of a slot due to the detection of a DCI format 1\_0, DCI format 1\_1, DCI format 1\_2 or DCI format 0\_1 and DCI format 0\_2 indicating to the UE to receive CSI-RS or PDSCH in a subset of symbols from the set of symbols. |  | *partialCancellationPUCCH-PUSCH-PRACH-TX-r16* | *FeatureSetUplink-v1630* | n/a | n/a |   | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 22-10 | Support of pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasionsWithSpanGap in case of cross-carrier scheduling with different SCSs in the scheduling cell and the scheduled cell | Support of pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasionsWithSpanGap in case of cross-carrier scheduling with different SCSs in the scheduling cell and the scheduled cell- Candidate values: {Interpretation2, Interpretation3} | 3-5b, 18-5 | *pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasionsWithSpanGapCrossCarrierSch-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | Candidate values: {Interpretation2, Interpretation3}If UE indicates Interpretation2, it supports 22-10 as long as pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasionsWithSpanGap is supported for the band of the scheduling/triggering/indicating cell.If UE indicates Interpretation3, it supports 22-10 as long as pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasionsWithSpanGap is supported in both the band of the scheduled/triggered/indicated cell and the band of the scheduling/triggering/indicating cell.For pdcch-MonitoringAnyOccasionsWithSpanGap, the supported set (set1, set2 or set 3) for cross-carrier scheduling with the different SCSs in the scheduling cell and the scheduled cell is still based on the indicated value for the band of the scheduling cell. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 22-11 | Support of 'cri-RI-CQI' report without non-PMI-PortIndication | UE supports CSI-ReportConfig with the higher layer parameter reportQuantity set to 'cri-RI-CQI' and the higher layer parameter non-PMI-PortIndication is not configured | 2-35 | *cri-RI-CQI-WithoutNon-PMI-PortInd-r16* | *Phy-Parameters* | N/A | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |

## 5.2 Layer-2 and Layer-3 features

### 5.2.0 General

Tables 5.2.1-1 to 5.2.24-1 provide the list of Layer-2 and Layer-3 features, as shown in [7] and the corresponding UE capability field name, as specified in TS 38.331 [2].

### 5.2.1 NR\_IAB-Core

Table 5.2.1-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for NR\_IAB-Core

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 11. NR\_IAB-Core | 11-1 | Basic BAP procedures | 1) Routing2) Bearer mapping3) IP assignment over RRC |  | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |  | Mandatory without capability signalling for IAB MT |
| 11-2 | HbH flow control | 1) Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports flow control procedures and flow control feedback per backhaul RLC channel, as specified in TS 38.340 [11].2) Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports flow control procedures and flow control feedback per Routing ID, as specified in TS 38.340 [11]. |  | 1) *flowControlBH-RLC-ChannelBased-r16*2) *flowControlRouting-ID-Based-r16* | *BAP-Parameters-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling for IAB-MT |
| 11-3 | RLF handling | Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports BH RLF indication handling as specified in TS 38.331 [2] and in TS 38.340 [11]. |  | *bh-RLF-Indication-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling for IAB-MT |
| 11-4 | QoS | Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports flow-based QoS and multiple flows to 1 DRB mapping, as specified in TS 37.324 [13]. |  | *sdap-QOS-IAB-r16* | *SDAP-Parameters* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling for IAB-MT |
| 11-5 | HD format | Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports UL SDAP header and SDAP End-marker, as specified in TS 37.324 [13]. |  | *sdapHeaderIAB-r16* | *SDAP-Parameters* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling for IAB-MT |
| 11-6 | DRB handling | 1) Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports DRB configuration including split DRB with one UL path, (de)ciphering on DRB and PDCP status reporting.2) Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports SRB2 configuration without a DRB, as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *1) drb-IAB-r16**2) non-DRB-IAB-r16* | *PDCP-Parameters* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling for IAB-MT |
| 11-7 | Scheduling | Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports Pre-emptive BSR as specified in TS 38.321 [10]. |  | *preEmptiveBSR-r16* | *MAC-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling for IAB-MT |
| 11-8 | LCID extension | Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports extended Logical Channel ID space using two-octet eLCID, as specified in TS 38.321 [10]. |  | *lcid-ExtensionIAB-r16* | *MAC-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling for IAB-MT |
| 11-9a | F1AP over LTE leg signaling for EN-DC IAB-MT | Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports F1-C signalling over *DLInformationTransfer* and *ULInformationTransfer* messages via MN when IAB-MT operates in EN-DC mode, as specified in TS 36.331 [12]. |  | *f1c-OverEUTRA-r16* | *GeneralParametersMRDC-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling for IAB-MT |
| 11-9b | F1AP over LTE leg signaling for EN-DC IAB-MT | Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports SCG DRB with NR PDCP when IAB-MT operates in EN-DC mode. |  | *scg-DRB-NR-IAB-r16* | *PDCP-ParametersMRDC-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling for IAB-MT |
| 11-9c | F1AP over LTE leg signaling for EN-DC IAB-MT | Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports NR measurement and reports while in EUTRA connected and event B1-based measurement and reports while in EUTRA connected. |  | *interNR-MeasEUTRA-IAB-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling for IAB-MT |
| 11-10 | Intra-frequency HO | Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports intra-frequency HO. It indicates the support for intra-frequency HO from the corresponding duplex mode if this capability is included in *fdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities* or *tdd-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities*. It indicates the support for intra-frequency HO in the corresponding frequency range if this capability is included in *fr1-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities* or *fr2-Add-UE-NR-Capabilities*. |  | *handoverIntraF-IAB-r16* | *BandNR* | N/A | N/A | IAB-MT shall set the capability value consistently for all FDD-FR1 bands, all TDD-FR1 bands and all TDD-FR2 bands respectively. | Optional with capability signaling for IAB-MT |
| 11-11 | Multiple frequency band indication | Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports multiple frequency band indication. |  | *mfbi-IAB-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling for IAB-MT |
| 11-12 | Direct SN addition | Indicates whether the IAB-MT supports direct SN addition in the first RRC connection reconfiguration after RRC connection establishment. |  | *directSN-AdditionFirstRRC-IAB-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling for IAB-MT |

### 5.2.2 NR\_unlic-Core

Table 5.2.2-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for NR\_unlic-Core

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 12. NR\_unlic-Core | 12-1 | UL LBT failure detection and recovery | Indicates whether the UE supports consistent uplink LBT failure detection and recovery, as specified in TS 38.321 [10], for cells operating with shared spectrum channel access. |  | *ul-LBT-FailureDetectionRecovery-r16* | *MAC-ParametersCommon* | No | No | This feature applies to all serving cells with which the UE is configured with shared spectrum channel access. | Optional with capability signaling |

### 5.2.3 5G\_V2X\_NRSL-Core

Table 5.2.3-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for 5G\_V2X\_NRSL-Core

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 13. 5G\_V2X\_NRSL-Core | 13-1 | Sidelink General Parameters | Indicates the access stratum release for NR sidelink communication the UE supports as specified in TS 38.331 |  | *accessStratumReleaseSidelink-r16* | *UECapabilityInformationSidelink-IEs-r16* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 13-2 | Sidelink PDCP parameters | Indicates whether UE supports out of order delivery of data to upper layers by PDCP for sidelink |  | *outOfOrderDeliverySidelink-r16* | *PDCP-ParametersSidelink-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 13-3 | Sidelink RLC parameters – Support AM DRB with 18-bit length RLC SN | Indicates whether the UE supports AM DRB with 18-bit length of RLC sequence number for sidelink |  | *am-WithLongSN-Sidelink-r16* | *RLC-ParametersSidelink-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 13-4 | Sidelink RLC parameters – Support UM DRB with 12-bit length RLC SN | Indicates whether the UE supports UM DRB with 12-bit length of RLC sequence number for sidelink |  | *um-WithLongSN-Sidelink-r16* | *RLC-ParametersSidelink-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 13-5 | Sidelink MAC parameters - selection of logical channels for each SL grant based on RRC configured restriction | Indicates whether UE supports the selection of logical channels for each SL grant based on RRC configured restriction |  | *lcp-RestrictionSidelink-r16* | *MAC-ParametersSidelinkCommon-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 13-6 | Sidelink MAC parameters – support of *logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer* | Indicates whether the UE supports the *logicalChannelSR-DelayTimer* as specified in TS 38.321 [10] for sidelink logical channel(s). |  | *logicalChannelSR-DelayTimerSidelink-r16* | *MAC-ParametersSidelinkXDD-Diff-r16* | Yes | No |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 13-7 | Sidelink MAC parameters – 8 SR configurations per PUCCH cell group | Indicates whether the UE supports 8 SR configurations per PUCCH cell group as specified in TS 38.321 [10] for sidelink. |  | *multipleSR-ConfigurationsSidelink-r16* | *MAC-ParametersSidelinkXDD-Diff-r16* | Yes | No |  | Optional with capability signaling |
| 13-8 | Sidelink MAC parameters - 8 sidelink configured grant configurations | Indicates whether UE supports 8 sidelink configured grant configurations (including both Type 1 and Type 2) in a resource pool. |  | *multipleConfiguredGrantsSidelink-r16* | *MAC-ParametersSidelinkCommon-r16* | No | No | If absent, for each resource pool, the UE only supports one sidelink configured grant configuration. | Optional with capability signaling |

### 5.2.4 RACS-RAN-Core

Table 5.2.4-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for RACS-RAN-Core

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 14. RACS-RAN-Core | 14-1 | Segmentation for UE capability information | Support segmentation of *UECapabilityInformation* as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  |  |  | n/a | n/a |  | Optional without capability signalling |

### 5.2.5 NR\_IIOT-Core

Table 5.2.5-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for NR\_IIOT-Core

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 5. NR\_IIOT-Core | 15-1 | Reference time provisioning  | Indicates whether the UE supports provision of referenceTimeInfo in *DLInformationTransfer* message and in SIB9 and reference time information preference indication via assistance information, as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *referenceTimeProvision-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 15-2 | LCP restriction enhancements | 1) Indicates whether the UE supports restricting data transmission from a given LCH to a configured (sub-) set of configured grant configurations (see *allowedCG-List-r16* in *LogicalChannelConfig* in TS 38.331 [2]) as specified in TS 38.321 [10].2) Indicates whether the UE supports restricting data transmission from a given LCH to a configured (sub-) set of dynamic grant priority levels (see *allowedPHY-PriorityIndex-r16* in *LogicalChannelConfig* in TS 38.331 [2]) as specified in TS 38.321 [10]. |  | 1) *lch-ToConfiguredGrantMapping-r16*2) *lch-ToGrantPriorityRestriction-r16* | *MAC-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 15-3 | Extended periodicities for CG | Indicates that the UE supports extended periodicities for CG Type 1 (if the UE indicates *configuredUL-GrantType1* capability) or CG Type 2 (if the UE indicates *configuredUL-GrantType2* capability) as specified by *periodicityExt-r16* field of IE *ConfiguredGrantConfig* in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *extendedCG-Periodicities-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 15-4 | Extended periodicities for SPS | Indicates that the UE supports extended periodicities for downlink SPS as specified by *periodicityExt-r16* field of IE *SPS-Config* in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *extendedSPS-Periodicities-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 15-5 | Ethernet header compression | 1) Indicates that the UE supports Ethernet header compression and decompression using EHC protocol, as specified in TS 38.323 [15].2) Indicates that the UE supports EHC context continuation operation where the UE keeps the established EHC context(s) upon PDCP re-establishment, as specified in TS 38.323 [15].3) Indicates whether the UE supports simultaneous configuration of EHC and ROHC protocols for the same DRB.4) Defines the maximum number of Ethernet header compression contexts supported by the UE across all DRBs and across UE's EHC compressor and EHC decompressor. The indicated number defines the number of contexts in addition to CID = "all zeros" as specified in TS 38.323 [15]. |  | 1) *ehc-r16*2) *continueEHC-Context-r16*3) *jointEHC-ROHC-Config-r16*4) *maxNumberEHC-Contexts-r16* | *PDCP-Parameters* | No | No | 1) The UE indicating this capability and indicating support for at least one ROHC profile, shall support simultaneous configuration of EHC and ROHC on different DRBs. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 15-6 | Intra-UE prioritization | 1) Indicates whether the UE supports prioritization between overlapping grants and between scheduling request and overlapping grants based on LCH priority as specified in TS 38.321 [10].2) Indicates whether the UE supports autonomous transmission of the MAC PDU generated for a deprioritized configured uplink grant as specified in TS 38.321 [10]. | 2) *lch-priorityBasedPrioritization-r16* | 1) *lch-PriorityBasedPrioritization-r16*2) *autonomousTransmission-r16* | *MAC-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 15-7 | PDCP duplication | Defines whether the UE supports PDCP duplication with more than two RLC entities as specified in TS 38.323 [15].  | *pdcp-DuplicationMCG-OrSCG-DRB*, *pdcp-DuplicationSplitDRB*, *pdcp-DuplicationSplitSRB* and *pdcp-DuplicationSRB*. | *pdcp-DuplicationMoreThanTwoRLC-r16* | *PDCP-Parameters* | No | No | The UE supporting this feature supports secondary RLC entity(ies) activation and deactivation based on duplication RLC Activation/Deactivation MAC CE as specified in TS 38.321 [10]. | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.2.6 NR\_pos-Core

Table 5.2.6-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for NR\_pos-Core

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 37.355 [9] | Parent IE in TS 37.355 [9] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 16. NR\_pos-Core | 16-1 | Additional paths reporting  | Indicates whether the UE supports additional paths reporting for Multi-RTT or DL-TDOA |  | *additionalPathsReport-r16* | *NR-Multi-RTT-ProvideCapabilities-r16 or**NR-DL-TDOA-ProvideCapabilities-r16**LPP* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-2 | Periodical Reporting | Indicates whether the UE supports periodical Reporting for NR ECID, DL-AoD, Multi-RTT or DL-TDOA |  | *periodicalReporting-r16* | *NR-Multi-RTT-ProvideCapabilities-r16 or**NR-DL-TDOA-ProvideCapabilities-r16 or**NR-ECID-ProvideCapabilities-r16 or**NR-DL-AoD-ProvideCapabilities-r16**LPP* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-3 | Triggered Reporting | Indicates whether the UE supports triggered Reporting for NR ECID |  | *triggeredReporting-r16* | *NR-ECID-ProvideCapabilities-r16**LPP* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-4 | Positioning Modes for DL-TDOA | Indicates what positoining mode the UE supports for DL-TDOA. The positioning mode incldues standalone, ue-based, and ue-assisted |  | *nr-DL-TDOA-Mode-r16* | *NR-DL-TDOA-ProvideCapabilities* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-5 | Positioning Modes for DL-AoD  | Indicates what positoining mode the UE supports for DL-TDOA. The positioning mode incldues standalone, ue-based, and ue-assisted |  | *nr-DL-AoD-Mode-r16* | *NR-DL-AOD-ProvideCapabilities* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-6 | SSR URS | Indicates whether the UE support SSR URS |  | *gnss-SSR-URA-Support-r16* | *A-GNSS-ProvideCapabilities* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 16-7 | SSR Phase Bias | Indicates whether the UE support SSR Phase Bias |  | *gnss-SSR-PhaseBiasSupport-r16* | *A-GNSS-ProvideCapabilities* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 16-8 | SSR STEC Correction | Indicates whether the UE support SSR STEC Correction |  | *gnss-SSR-STEC-CorrectionSupport-r16* | *A-GNSS-ProvideCapabilities* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 16-9 | SSR Gridded Correction | Indicates whether the UE support SSR Gridded Correction |  | *gnss-SSR-GriddedCorrectionSupport-r16* | *A-GNSS-ProvideCapabilities* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.2.7 NR\_Mob\_enh-Core

Table 5.2.7-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for NR\_Mob\_enh-Core

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 17. NR\_Mob\_enh-Core | 17-1 | CHO | Indicates whether the UE supports conditional handover between FDD and TDD cells. | The parameter can only be set if *condHandover-r16* is set for at least one FDD band and one TDD band. | *condHandoverFDD-TDD-r16* | *condHandoverParametersCommon-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 17-2 | CHO | Indicates whether the UE supports conditional handover HO between FR1 and FR2. | The parameter can only be set if *condHandover-r16* is set for at least one FR1 band and one FR2 band. | *condHandoverFR1-FR2-r16* | *condHandoverParametersCommon-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 17-3 | CHO | Indicates whether the UE supports conditional handover including execution condition, candidate cell configuration and maximum 8 candidate cells. |  | *condHandover-r16* | *BandNR* | N/A | N/A | UE shall set the capability value consistently for all FDD-FR1 bands, all TDD-FR1 bands and all TDD-FR2 bands respectively. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 17-4 | CHO | Indicates whether the UE supports conditional handover during re-establishment procedure when the selected cell is configured as candidate cell for condition handover.  |  | *condHandoverFailure-r16* | *BandNR* | N/A | N/A | UE shall set the capability value consistently for all FDD-FR1 bands, all TDD-FR1 bands and all TDD-FR2 bands respectively. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 17-5 | CHO | Indicates whether the UE supports 2 trigger events for same execution condition.  | 17-3 | *condHandoverTwoTriggerEvents-r16* | *BandNR* | N/A | N/A | UE shall set the capability value consistently for all FDD-FR1 bands, all TDD-FR1 bands and all TDD-FR2 bands respectively. | Conditional mandatory with capability signalling |
| 17-6 | CPC | Indicates whether the UE supports conditional PSCell change between FDD and TDD cells. | The parameter can only be set if *condPSCellChange-r16* is set for at least one FDD band and one TDD band. | *condPSCellChangeFDD-TDD-r16* | *condPSCellChangeParametersCommon-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 17-7 | CPC | Indicates whether the UE supports conditional PSCell change between FR1 and FR2. | The parameter can only be set if *condPSCellChange-r16* is set for at least one FR1 band and one FR2 band. | *condPSCellChangeFR1-FR2-r16* | *condPSCellChangeParametersCommon-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 17-8 | CPC | Indicates whether the UE supports conditional PSCell change including execution condition, candidate cell configuration and maximum 8 candidate cells. |  | *condPSCellChange-r16* | *BandNR* | N/A | N/A | UE shall set the capability value consistently for all FDD-FR1 bands, all TDD-FR1 bands and all TDD-FR2 bands respectively. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 17-9 | CPC | Indicates whether the UE supports 2 trigger events for same execution condition.  | 17-8 | *condPSCellChangeTwoTriggerEvents-r16* | *BandNR* | N/A | N/A | UE shall set the capability value consistently for all FDD-FR1 bands, all TDD-FR1 bands and all TDD-FR2 bands respectively. | Conditional mandatory with capability signalling |
| 17-10 | T312 for PCell | Indicates whether the UE supports T312 based fast failure recovery for PCell. |  | *pcellT312-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 17-11 | T312 for PSCell | Indicates whether the UE supports T312 based fast failure recovery for PSCell. |  | *pscellT312-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersMRDC-Common-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.2.8 LTE\_NR\_DC\_CA\_enh-Core

Table 5.2.8-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for LTE\_NR\_DC\_CA\_enh-Core

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 18. LTE\_NR\_DC\_CA\_enh-Core | 18-1 | Recovery from MCG RLF vis split SRB1 or SRB3 | Indicates whether the UE supports recovery from MCG RLF via split SRB1 (if supported) and via SRB3 (if supported) as specified in TS 38.331[2]. |  | *mcgRLF-RecoveryViaSCG-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18-2 | Resume with stored MCG SCell configuration | Indicates whether the UE supports not deleting the stored MCG SCell configuration when initiating the resume procedure. |  | *resumeWithStoredMCG-SCells-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18-3 | Support of (re-)configuration of an SCG during resume | Indicates whether the UE supports (re-)configuration of an SCG during the resume procedure. |  | *resumeWithSCG-Config-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18-4 | Resume with stored SCG configuration | Indicates whether the UE supports not deleting the stored SCG configuration when initiating resume. | 18-3 | *resumeWithStoredSCG-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18-5 | Direct NR MCG SCell activation | 1) Indicates whether the UE supports direct NR MCG SCell activation, as specified in TS 38.321 [10], upon SCell addition, upon reconfiguration with sync of the MCG, as specified in TS 38.331 [2].2) Indicates whether the UE supports direct NR MCG SCell activation, as specified in TS 38.321 [10], upon reception of an *RRCResume* message, as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | 1) *directMCG-SCellActivation-r16*2) *directMCG-SCellActivationResume-r16* | *MAC-ParametersFRX-Diff-r16* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18-6 | Direct NR SCG SCell activation | 1) Indicates whether the UE supports direct NR SCG SCell activation, as specified in TS 38.321 [10], upon SCell addition and upon reconfiguration with sync of the SCG, both performed via an *RRCReconfiguration* message received via SRB3 or contained in an *RRC(Connection)Reconfiguration* message received via SRB1, as specified in TS 38.331 [2] and TS 36.331 [12].2) Indicates whether the UE supports direct NR SCG SCell activation, as specified in TS 38.321 [10]:- upon reception of an *RRCReconfiguration* included in an *RRCConnectionResume* message, as specified in TS 38.331 [2] and TS 36.331 [12], if the UE indicates support of *en-dc* and of *resumeWithSCG-Config-r16* as specified in TS 36.331 [12],- upon reception of an *RRCReconfiguration* included in an *RRCResume* message, as specified in TS 38.331 [2], if the UE indicates support of *nr-dc* and of *resumeWithSCG-Config-r16* as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. | 1) Support of EN-DC or NGEN-DC as specified in TS 36.331 [12], or Support of *nr-dc* as specified in TS 38.331 [2].2) Support of EN-DC or NGEN-DC, and *resumeWithSCG-Config-r16* as specified in TS 36.331 [12], or Support of *nr-dc* and *18-3* | 1) *directSCG-SCellActivation-r16*2) *directSCG-SCellActivationResume-r16* | *MAC-ParametersFRX-Diff-r16* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18-7 | RRM during IDLE/INACTIVE – Support of NR SSB measurement and reporting upon network request | 1) Indicates whether the UE supports configuration of NR SSB measurements in RRC\_IDLE/RRC\_INACTIVE and reporting of the corresponding results upon network request as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *idleInactiveNR-MeasReport-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | 1) If this parameter is indicated for FR1 and FR2 differently, each indication corresponds to the frequency range of measured target cell. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18-8 | RRM during IDLE/INACTIVE – Support of NR measurements and reporting upon network request | Indicates whether the UE supports configuration of a validity area for NR measurements in RRC\_IDLE/RRC\_INACTIVE as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *idleInactive-ValidityArea-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18-9 | RRM during IDLE/INACTIVE – Support of E-UTRA measurements and reporting upon network request | Indicates whether the UE supports configuration of E-UTRA measurements in RRC\_IDLE/RRC\_INACTIVE and reporting of the corresponding results upon network request as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *idleInactiveEUTRA-MeasReport-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 18-10 | Async NR-DC UE capability | Indicates whether the UE supports asynchronous NR-DC with MRTD and MTTD as specified in clause 7.5 and 7.6 of TS 38.133. If the band combination is comprised of a single band entry for more than two carriers, the UE shall support any permutations of carriers to CGs. If the band combination is comprised of at least two band entries, the carriers corresponding to a band entry shall belong to only one cell group. |  | *asyncNRDC-r16* | *CA-ParametersNRDC-v1610* | No | No | A UE indicating this capability shall support asynchronous NR-DC configuration where all serving cells of the MCG are in FR1 and all serving cells of the SCG are in FR2. | FFS |

### 5.2.9 NR\_UE\_pow\_sav-Core

Table 5.2.9-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for NR\_UE\_pow\_sav-Core

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 19. NR\_UE\_pow\_sav-Core | 19-1 | UE assistance information for power saving – DRX preference | Indicates whether the UE supports providing its preference of a cell group on DRX parameters for power saving in RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *drx-Preference-r16* | *PowSav-ParametersCommon-r16*  | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 19-2 | UE assistance information for power saving – Maximum aggregated bandwidth preference | Indicates whether the UE supports providing its preference of a cell group on the maximum aggregated bandwidth for power saving in RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *maxBW-Preference-r16* | *PowSav-ParametersFRX-Diff-r16* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 19-3 | UE assistance information for power saving – Maximum number of secondary component carrier preference | Indicates whether the UE supports providing its preference of a cell group on the maximum number of secondary component carriers for power saving in RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *maxCC-Preference-r16* | *PowSav-ParametersCommon-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 19-4 | UE assistance information for power saving – Maximum number of MIMO layers preference | Indicates whether the UE supports providing its preference of a cell group on the maximum number of MIMO layers for power saving in RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *maxMIMO-LayerPreference-r16* | *PowSav-ParametersFRX-Diff-r16* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 19-5 | UE assistance information for power saving – preference to transition out of RRC\_CONNECTED | Indicates whether the UE supports providing its preference assistance information to transition out of RRC\_CONNECTED for power saving, as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *releasePreference-r16* | *PowSav-ParametersCommon-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 19-6 | Relaxed measurement | It is optional for UE to support relaxed RRM measurements of neighbour cells in RRC\_IDLE/RRC\_INACTIVE as specified in TS 38.304. |  | *N/A* | *N/A* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional without UE capability signalling |

### 5.2.20 NR\_SON\_MDT-Core

Table 5.2.20-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for NR\_SON\_MDT-Core

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 20. NR\_SON\_MDT-Core | 20-1 | RACH reporting | Indicates whether the UE supports delivery of *rachReport* upon request from the network. |  | *rach-Report-r16* | *SON-Parameters-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-2 | Measurement reporting – barometer measurement upon network request | Indicates whether UE supports uncompensated barometeric pressure measurement reporting upon request from the network. |  | *barometerMeasReport-r16* | *UE-BasedPerfMeas-Parameters-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-3 | Immediate Measurement reporting – Bluetooth measurement | Indicates whether the UE supports Bluetooth measurements in RRC\_CONNECTED state. |  | *immMeasBT-r16* | *UE-BasedPerfMeas-Parameters-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-4 | Immediate Measurement – WLAN measurement | Indicates whether the UE supports WLAN measurements in RRC\_CONNECTED state. |  | *immMeasWLAN-r16* | *UE-BasedPerfMeas-Parameters-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-5 | Logged Measurement – Bluetooth measurement | Indicates whether the UE supports Bluetooth measurements in RRC\_IDLE and RRC\_INACTIVE state. |  | *loggedMeasBT-r16* | *UE-BasedPerfMeas-Parameters-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-6 | Logged Measurement – UE support | Indicates whether the UE supports logged measurements in RRC\_IDLE and RRC\_INACTIVE. A UE that supports logged measurements shall support both periodical logging and event-triggered logging. The memory size of MDT logged measurements is 64KB. |  | *loggedMeasurements-r16* | *UE-BasedPerfMeas-Parameters-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-7 | Logged Measurement – WLAN measurement | Indicates whether the UE supports WLAN measurements in RRC\_IDLE and RRC\_INACTIVE state. |  | *loggedMeasWLAN-r16* | *UE-BasedPerfMeas-Parameters-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-8 | Measurement reporting – Orientation measurement upon network request | Indicates whether the UE supports orientation information reporting upon request from the network. |  | *orientationMeasReport-r16* | *UE-BasedPerfMeas-Parameters-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-9 | Measurement reporting – Speed information upon network request | Indicates whether the UE supports speed information reporting upon request from the network. |  | *speedMeasReport-r16* | *UE-BasedPerfMeas-Parameters-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-10 | Support of GNSS or A-GNSS to provide location information with SON and MDT related measurement | Indicates whether the UE is equipped with a GNSS or A-GNSS receiver that may be used to provide detailed location information along with SON or MDT related measurements in RRC\_CONNECTED, RRC\_IDLE and RRC\_INACTIVE. |  | *gnss-Location-r16* | *UE-BasedPerfMeas-Parameters-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-11 | Support of UL PDCP Packet Average Delay measurement | Indicates whether the UE supports UL PDCP Packet Average Delay measurement (as specified in TS 38.314) and reporting in RRC\_CONNECTED state. |  | *ulPDCP-Delay-r16* | *UE-BasedPerfMeas-Parameters-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 20-12 | Mobility history information storage | It is optional for UE to support the storage of mobility history information and the reporting in *UEInformationResponse* message as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *N/A* | *N/A* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional without capability signalling |
| 20-13 | Cross RAT RLF Report | It is optional for UE to support the delivery of EUTRA RLF report to an NR node upon request from the network. |  | *N/A* | *N/A* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional without capability signalling |
| 20-14 | Radio Link Failure Report for inter-RAT MRO EUTRA | It is optional for UE to support:- Include EUTRA CGI and associated TAC, if available, and otherwise to include the physical cell identity and carrier frequency of the target PCell of the failed handover as *failedPCellId* in *RLF-Report* upon request from the network as specified in TS 38.331 [2].- Include EUTRA CGI and associated TAC as *previousPCellId* in *RLF-Report* as specified in TS 38.331 [2].- Include *eutraReconnectCellId* in *reconnectCellId* in the *RLF-Report* as specified in TS 38.331 [2] upon UE has radio link failure or handover failure and successfully re-connected to an E-UTRA cell. |  | *N/A* | *N/A* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional without capability signalling |

### 5.2.21 NR\_L1enh\_URLLC-Core

Table 5.2.21-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for NR\_L1enh\_URLLC-Core

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 21. NR\_L1enh\_URLLC-Core | 21-1 | New values for PDCP discard timer | Indicates whether the UE supports the additional values of PDCP discard timer. The supported additional values are 0.5ms, 1ms, 2ms, 4ms, 6ms and 8ms, as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *extendedDiscardTimer-r16* | *PDCP-Parameters* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 21-2 | New values for RLC *T-PollRetransmit* timer | Indicates whether the UE supports the additional values of *T-PollRetransmit* timer. The supported additional values are 1ms, 2ms, 3ms and 4ms, as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *extendedT-PollRetransmit-r16* | *RLC-Parameters* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 21-3 | New values for RLC *T-StatusProhibit* timer | Indicates whether the UE supports the additional values of *T-StatusProhibit* timer. The supported additional values are 1ms, 2ms, 3ms and 4ms, as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *extendedT-StatusProhibit-r16* | *RLC-Parameters* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.2.22 SRVCC\_NR\_to\_UMTS-Core

Table 5.2.22-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for SRVCC\_NR\_to\_UMTS-Core

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 22. SRVCC\_NR\_to\_UMTS-Core | 22-1 | SRVCC to UMTS | 1) Indicates whether the UE supports NR to UTRA-FDD CELL\_DCH CS handover. It is mandatory to support both UTRA-FDD measurement and event B triggered reporting, and periodic UTRA-FDD measurement and reporting if the UE supports HO to UTRA-FDD. If this field is included, then UE shall support IMS voice over NR. |  | *handoverUTRA-FDD-r16* | *BandNR* | N/A | N/A |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 22-2 | SupportedBandList UTRA-FDD | Radio frequency bands defined in 4.5.7, TS 25.306 |  | *supportedBandListUTRA-FDD-r16* | *UTRA-FDD-Parameters-r16* | No | N/A |  | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.2.23 NG\_RAN\_PRN-Core

Table 5.2.23-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for NG\_RAN\_PRN-Core

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 23. NG\_RAN\_PRN-Core | 23-1 | CGI acquisition of NPN relevant CGI-information | Defines whether the UE supports acquisition of NPN-relevant CGI-information from a neighbouring intra-frequency or inter-frequency NR NPN cell by reading the SI of the neighbouring cell and reporting the acquired information to the network as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *nr-CGI-Reporting-NPN-r16*  | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Conditional mandatory with capability signallingIf UE supports NPN, UE shall support this feature. |

### 5.2.24 TEI16 and Others

Table 5.2.24-1: Layer-2 and Layer-3 feature list for TEI16 and Others

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 24. TEI16/Others | 24-1 | Secondary DRX group | Indicates whether UE supports secondary DRX group as specified in TS 38.321 [10]. |  | *secondaryDRX-Group-r16* | *MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff* | Yes | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 24-2 | Increase number of CSI-RS resource | Indicates support of up to 192 CSI-RS resource for L3 mobility configuration per measurement object configured with *associatedSSB*. |  | *increasedNumberofCSIRSPerMO-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 24-3 | Support of SMTC configuration of target SCG for PSCell addition and change | Indicates the support of configuration of SMTC of target SCG cell with field *targetCellSMTC-SCG*. |  | *targetSMTC-SCG-r16* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 24-4 | Support of on demand request procedure in RRC CONNECTED | Indicates whether the UE supports the on-demand request procedure of SIB(s) or posSIB(s) while in RRC\_CONNECTED, as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *onDemandSIB-Connected-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 24-5 | P bit in single entry PHR MAC CE | Indicates whether UE supports the P bit in single PHR MAC CE as specified in TS 38.321 [10]. |  | *singlePHR-P-r16* | *MAC-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 24-6 | UE support of dynamic reporting of measurement gap requirement | Indicates whether the UE supports reporting the measurement gap requirement information for NR target in the UE response to a network configuration RRC message. |  | *nr-NeedForGap-Reporting-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 24-7 | IDC | Indicates whether the UE supports IDC (In-Device Coexistence) assistance information as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *inDeviceCoexInd-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 24-8 | Segmentation of DL RRC messages | Indicates whether the UE supports reception of segmented DL RRC messages. |  | dl-DedicatedMessageSegmentation-r16 | UE-NR-Capability-v1610 | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 24-9 | Voice fallback to LTE EPC | Indicates whether the UE supports *voiceFallbackIndication* in *RRCRelease* and *MobilityFromNRCommand*. If this field is included, the UE shall support IMS voice over NR and IMS voice over E-UTRA via EPC. | *voiceOverNR* ***(0-5)*** | *voiceFallbackIndicationEPS-r16* | *IMS-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 24-10 | HO from NR to EN-DC | Indicates whether the UE supports inter-RAT handover from NR to EN-DC while NR-DC or NE-DC is not configured as defined in TS 36.306 [14]. It is mandated for UE support EN-DC. |  | *nr-HO-ToEN-DC-r16* | *EUTRA-ParametersCommon* | No | n/a |  | Conditional Mandatory with capability signalling for UE supporting EN-DC. |
|  | 24-11 | Periodic reporting of best neighouring cells | Defines whether the UE supports periodic reporting of best neighbour cells per serving frequency, as defined in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *reportAddNeighMeasForPeriodic-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
|  | 24-12 | Releasing SUL configuration | Release of the uplink configuration configured by *supplementaryUplink*. |  |  |  | N/A | N/A |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
|  | 24-13 | Bit rate multiplier for recommended bit rate MAC CE | Indicates whether the UE supports the bit rate multiplier for recommended bit rate MAC CE as specified in TS 38.321 [10], clause 6.1.3.20. | *R2 3-7* | *recommendedBitRateMultiplier-r16* | *MAC-ParametersCommon* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 24-14 | Introduction of a second SMTC per frequency carrier in idle/inactive (smtc2-LP-r16 in SIB2/SIB4) | Introduction of a second SMTC (*smtc2-LP-r16*) per frequency carrier in idle/inactive in SIB2/SIB4 |  |  |  | n/a | n/a |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
|  | 24-15 | Random access prioritization for MPS and MCS | It is optional for UE that is configured for MPS or MCS to support random access prioritization for Access Identity 1 or 2 as specified in TS 38.321 [10]. |  |  |  | n/a | n/a |  | Optional without capability signalling |
|  | 24-16 | skipUplinkTxCg-r16 | Indicates whether the UE supports skipping UL transmission for a configured uplink grant indicated on PDCCH only if no data is available for transmission and no UCI is multiplexed on the corresponding PUSCH of the uplink grant as specified in TS 38.321 [10]. |  | *enhancedSkipUplinkTxConfigured-r16* | *MAC-CellGroupConfig**MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff* | Yes | No |  | FFS if Mandatory with capability signalling |
|  | 24-17 | skipUplinkTxDynamic-r16 | Indicates whether the UE supports skipping UL transmission for a dynamic uplink grant indicated on PDCCH only if no data is available for transmission and no UCI is multiplexed on the corresponding PUSCH of the uplink grant as specified in TS 38.321 [10]. |  | *enhancedSkipUplinkTxDynamic-r16* | *MAC-CellGroupConfig**MAC-ParametersXDD-Diff* | Yes | No |  | FFS if Mandatory with capability signalling |
|  | 24-18 | eCall over IMS | It is optional for UE to support eCall over IMS as specified in TS 38.331 [2] |  |  |  | n/a | n/a |  | Optional without capability signalling |
|  | 24-19 | Access Category 1 selection assistance information enhancement | It is optional for UE that is configured for delay tolerant service to support Access Category 1 selection assistance information enhancement, according to *uac-AC1-SelectAssistInfo-r16* as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  |  |  | n/a | n/a |  | Optional without capability signalling |
|  | 24-20 | redirectAtResumeByNAS-r16 | Indicates whether the UE supports reception of redirectedCarrierInfo in an RRCRelease message in response to an RRCResumeRequest or RRCResumeRequest1 which is triggered by the NAS layer, as specified in TS 38.331 [2]. |  | *redirectAtResumeByNAS-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1640* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 24-21 | MAC subheaders with one-octet eLCID field | It is mandatory to support MAC subheaders with one-octet eLCID field for UEs /IAB-MTs supporting MAC CEs using extended LCID values as specified in TS 38.321 [10]. |  |  |  | n/a | n/a |  | Conditional mandatory without capability signalling |

## 5.3 RF and RRM Features

### 5.3.0 General

Tables 5.3.1-1 to 5.3.13-1 provide the list of RF and RRM features, as shown in [8], and the corresponding UE capability field name, as specified in TS 38.331 [2].

### 5.3.1 NR-based access to unlicensed spectrum

Table 5.3.1-1: RF and RRM Feature List for NR-based access to unlicensed spectrum

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 4. NR-based access to unlicensed spectrum | 4-1 | DL reception in intra-carrier guardband | Capability of reception in the non-zero intra-cell guardband between contiguous RB sets in DL wideband carrier operation wider than 20MHz when LBT is successful only in a subset of RB sets | 4-2 | *dl-ReceptionIntraCellGuardband-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-v1630* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 4-2 | DL reception when gNB does not transmit on all RB sets of a carrier as a result of LBT | Capability of reception in a wideband carrier when LBT is successful in a subset of the configured RB sets, which are either contiguous or non-contiguous, of ~~[~~the carrier~~]~~. |  | *dl-ReceptionLBT-subsetRB-r16* | *SharedSpectrumChAccessParamsPerBand-v1630* | No | No | There is no restriction for gNB to schedule in mode 2 or mode 3 | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.3.2 NR mobility enhancement

Table 5.3.2-1: RF and RRM Feature List for NR mobility enhancement

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 5. Mobility Enhancement | 5-1 | Synchronous DAPS handover for intra-frequency case | Support of synchronous DAPS handover for intra-frequency case |  | *implied by intraFreqDAPS-r16 and intraFreqDAPS-UL-r16* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610**FeatureSetUplink-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-2 | Asynchronous DAPS handover for intra-frequency case | Support of asynchronous DAPS handover for intra-frequency case |  | *intraFreqAsyncDAPS-r16* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610->**intraFreqDAPS-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-3 | Synchronous DAPS handover for inter-frequency case | Support of synchronous DAPS handover for inter-frequency case |  | *implied by**interFreqDAPS-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-4 | Asynchronous DAPS handover for inter-frequency case | Support of asynchronous DAPS handover for inter-frequency case |  | *interFreqAsyncDAPS-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610->**interFreqDAPS-r16* | No | No |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 5-5 | Simultaneous UL transmission for DAPS handover for intra-frequency  | Support of simultaneous UL transmission for DAPS handover for intra-frequency case | 1) Support any FG of 5-1, 5-2, 5-3 and 5-42) Supports any of the power sharing FG (in RAN1 feature list) 21-2/2a/2b | *Note: RAN2 have agreed to remove it;* |  | No | No | If the 5-5 is absent, the default is UE does NOT support simultaneous transmission | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 5-6 | Simultaneous UL transmission for DAPS handover for inter-frequency  | Support of simultaneous UL transmission for DAPS handover for inter-frequency case | 1) Support any FG of 5-1, 5-2, 5-3 and 5-42) Supports any of the power sharing FG (in RAN1 feature list) 21-2/2a/2b | *interFreqMultiUL-TransmissionDAPS-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610->**interFreqDAPS-r16* | No | No | If the 5-6 is absent, the default is UE does NOT support simultaneous transmission | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 5-7 | Support of multi TAG for intra-frequency | Support of different TAGs in source and target cells for intra-frequency case | Support any FG of 5-1, 5-2, 5-3 and 5-4 | *intraFreqTwoTAGs-DAPS-r16* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610->**intraFreqDAPS-UL-r16* | No | No | If the 5-7 is absent, the default is UE supports different TAGs in source and target cells | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 5-8 | Support of multi TAG for inter-frequency | Support of different TAGs in source and target cells for inter-frequency case | Support any FG of 5-1, 5-2, 5-3 and 5-4 | *supportedNumberTAG* | *CA-ParametersNR* | No | No | If the 5-8 is absent, the default is UE supports different TAGs in source and target cells | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 5-9 | Support of different SCS-s in source and target cells for intra-frequency | Support of different SCS-s in source and target cells for intra-frequency case  | Support any FG of 5-1, 5-2, 5-3 and 5-4 | *intraFreqDiffSCS-DAPS-r16* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610 ->**intraFreqDAPS-r16* | No | No | If the 5-9 is absent, the default is UE does NOT support different SCS-s in source and target cells | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 5-10 | Support of different SCS-s in source and target cells for inter-frequency | Support of different SCS-s in source and target cells for inter-frequency case | Support any FG of 5-1, 5-2, 5-3 and 5-4 | *interFreqDiffSCS-DAPS-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1610->**interFreqDAPS-r16* | No | No | If the 5-10 is absent, the default is UE does NOT support different SCS-s in source and target cells  | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.3.3 Multi-RAT Dual-Connectivity and Carrier Aggregation enhancements

Table 5.3.3-1: Multi-RAT Dual-Connectivity and Carrier Aggregation enhancements

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 6. LTE\_NR\_DC\_CA\_enh | 6-1 | Support of beam level Early Measurement Reporting  | Supporting of beam level measurement and reporting when in NR Idle/Inactive mode for Early Measurement Reporting at connection setup. | *idleInactiveNR-MeasReport-r16* | *idleInactiveNR-MeasBeamReport-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes  |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-2a | Support of beam level Early Measurement Reporting | Supporting of NR beam level measurement and reporting when in LTE Idle/Inactive mode for Early Measurement Reporting at connection setup for FR1 | endc-IdleInactiveMeasFR1-r16 | *n/a (LTE feature)* | *n/a (LTE feature)* | No | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-2b | Support of beam level Early Measurement Reporting | Supporting of NR beam level measurement and reporting when in LTE Idle/Inactive mode for Early Measurement Reporting at connection setup for FR2 | endc-IdleInactiveMeasFR2-r16 | *n/a (LTE feature)* | *n/a (LTE feature)* | No | n/a |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 6-3 | Dormant BWP switching on multiple CCs RRM requirements | Incremental delay for BWP switch processing on additional SCells in DCI based simultaneous dormant BWP switching on multiple SCells | RAN1 feature 18-4 or 18-4a | *bwp-SwitchingMultiDormancyCCs-r16**CHOICE {**type1-r16 ENUMERATED {us100, us200},**type2-r16 ENUMERATED {us200, us400, us800, us1000}**}* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | For component 2), the candidate values are:- {100us, 200us} for UE indicates type1 in bwp-SwitchingDelay- {200us, 400us, 800us, 1000us} for UE indicates type 2 in bwp-SwitchingDelayThe total BWP switching delay will be captured in TS38.133UE needs to indicate either of the candidate values in case it supports dormant BWP | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.3.4 RF requirements for NR frequency range 1 (FR1)

Table 5.3.4-1: RF and RRM Feature List for RF requirements for NR frequency range 1 (FR1)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 7. RF requirements for NR frequency range 1 (FR1) | 7-1 | Dynamic Tx switching between two uplink carriers | 1) Indicate support of dynamic UL Tx switching between two uplink carriers for inter-band UL CA, SUL or inter-band EN-DC2) Indicate the supported switching period for Tx switching between two uplink carriers in inter-band EN-DC, inter-band UL CA or SUL band combinations |  | *BandCombinationList-UplinkTxSwitch-r16 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxBandComb)) OF BandCombination-UplinkTxSwitch-r16**BandCombination-UplinkTxSwitch-r16 ::= SEQUENCE {* *bandCombination-r16 BandCombination,* *bandCombination-v1540 BandCombination-v1540 OPTIONAL,* *bandCombination-v1560 BandCombination-v1560 OPTIONAL,* *bandCombination-v1570 BandCombination-v1570 OPTIONAL,* *bandCombination-v1580 BandCombination-v1580 OPTIONAL,* *bandCombination-v1590 BandCombination-v1590 OPTIONAL,* *bandCombination-v1610 BandCombination-v1610 OPTIONAL,* *supportedBandPairListNR-r16 SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxULTxSwitchingBandPairs)) OF ULTxSwitchingBandPair-r16,* *uplinkTxSwitching-OptionSupport-r16 ENUMERATED {switchedUL, dualUL, both} OPTIONAL,* *uplinkTxSwitching-PowerBoosting-r16 ENUMERATED {supported} OPTIONAL,* *...**}* | *RF-Parameters-> supportedBandCombinationList-UplinkTxSwitch-r16* | No need | FR1 only | Candidate value set for UL CA and SUL combinations: {35us, 140 us, 210us}Candidate value set for EN-DC:{35us, 140 us}NOTE: Signalling structure is up to RAN2If UE reports support of this feature group, it means UE supports both components. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 7-2 | Application of DL interruptions due to UL Tx switching between two uplink carriers | Capability to indicate that for the band where DL interruption is needed, the RRM interruption requirements defined in RAN4 shall be applied for duplex mode combinations except the combinations- SUL+TDD- TDD+TDD CA with the same UL-DL pattern- TDD+TDD EN-DC with the same UL-DL pattern | 7-1 | *ULTxSwitchingBandPair-r16 ::= {**bandIndexUL1-r16,**bandIndexUL2-r16,**uplinkTxSwitchingPeriod-r16,**uplinkTxSwitching-DL-Interruption-r16**}* | *RF-Parameters-> supportedBandCombinationList-UplinkTxSwitch-r16* | No need | FR1 only | The capability is introduced according to the agreement in R4-2005665.NOTE: Signalling structure is up to RAN2The following duplex mode combinations do not require DL interruption (carrier 1+ carrier 2):- SUL+TDD,- TDD+TDD CA with the same UL-DL pattern,- TDD+TDD EN-DC with the same UL-DL patternRAN4 will specify for UL CA and EN-DC for which band combinations DL interruptions are allowed. | Optional with capability signalling |
| 7-3a | NR CA class List for intra-band non-contiguous CA | Indicate the UL frequency separation class that UE can support which includes both the aggregated bandwidth and the gap bandwidth between two non-contiguous CCs for intra-band non-contiguous CANote: UL frequency separation class means maximum frequency span between lower edge of lowest component carrier and upper edge of highest component carrier that UE can support in uplink | Intra-band UL non-contiguous CA band combination | *intraBandFreqSeparationUL-AggBW-GapBW-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1630* | No need | FR1 only | Based on the agreed WF R4-2005660 both 1PA and 2PA architecture for intra-band non-contiguous UL CA will be considered for UE capability, and MIMO supporting with 4TX for 2PA UL NC CA should not be excluded.The maximum UL CC number for intra-band UL CA is 2 in Rel-16.NC CA UL separation class candidate values:- Class I: NC CA separation class≤ 100MHz- Class II: 100< NC CA separation class≤ 200MHzClass III: NC CA separation class > 200MHz and <600MHz= | Optional with capability signalling |
| 7-3b | NR CA class List for Intra-band contiguous CA | 1. Indicate the contiguous CA bandwidth class that UE can support in uplink2. On the condition that component 1 is indicated, indicate the PA architecture, i.e., 1PA or 2PA3. On the condition that component 1 and component 2 are indicated, indicate the MIMO layer number for each UL CC separatelyNOTE1: there is dependency for the three components as given aboveNOTE2: component 1/2/3 are existing signaling from Rel-15, the dependency and conditioned relation need to be ensured in Rel-16 signalling. It is up to RAN2 to decide how to ensure dependency and conditioned relation or new Rel-16 signaling is needed. | Intra-band UL contiguous CA band combination | *RAN2 agreed that the existing signalling is sufficient* |  | No need | FR1 | for each contiguous CA bandwidth class, if 2PA architecture is indicated, MIMO is not supported for both UL CCs by default | Optional with capability signalling |
| 7-4 | Transient period | Report the shorter transient capability supported by the UE: 2, 4 or 7us |  | *enhancedUL-TransientPeriod-r16* | *BandNR* | n/a | FR1 | No value reported means UE supports the legacy 10us transient period | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 7-5 | DC location for intra-band CA | Indicate whether UE support Additional DC location reporting for intra-band UL CA |  | *uplinkTxDC-TwoCarrierReport-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1640* | No need | FR1 and FR2 |  | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.3.5 NR RF requirement enhancements for frequency range 2 (FR2)

Table 5.3.5-1: RF requirement enhancements for NR frequency range 2 (FR2)

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 8. NR RF Requirement Enhancements for FR2 | 8-1 | MPE | 1 P-MPR reporting |  | *tdd-MPE-P-MPR-Reporting-r16* | *MAC-ParametersCommon* | TDD only | FR2 only |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 8-2 | SSB based Beam correspondence | Support for beam correspondence based on SSBA UE indicating support for beam correspondence based on SSB has the ability to select its uplink beam based on measurements of SSB.Supported by UEs with capability *beamCorrespondenceWithoutUL-BeamSweeping = {0,1}*If a UE supports beam correspondence based on SSB, then the network can expect the UE to also fulfill Rel-15 beam correspondence requirements. |  | *beamCorrespondenceSSB-based-r16*  | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand*  | TDD only | FR2 only |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 8-3 | CSI-RS based Beam correspondence | Support for beam correspondence based on CSI-RSA UE indicating support for beam correspondence based on CSI-RS has the ability to select its uplink beam based on measurements of CSI-RS in scenarios when the SSB PSD is X dB below CSI-RS PSD.Supported by UEs with capability beamCorrespondenceWithoutUL-BeamSweeping = {0,1}If a UE supports beam correspondence based on CSI-RS, then the network can expect the UE to also fulfill Rel-15 beam correspondence requirements. |  | *beamCorrespondenceCSI-RS-based-r16* | *MIMO-ParametersPerBand* | TDD only | FR2 only |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 8-4 | Non-contiguous intra-band DL CA | Support for frequency separation class for DL-only spectrum (Fsd):DL-only spectrum is available for configuration of only DL CCs and not UL CCs.The spectrum covered by the DL-only frequency separation extends on one-side of the bidirectional spectrum in a contiguous manner with no frequency gap between the two.The bidirectional spectrum is defined as the UL/DL common spectrum in which the UE supports the configuration of uplink or downlink CCs and is signalled by UL and DL frequency separation from Rel-15.The combined downlink spectrum (DL Fs + Fsd) cannot exceed 2400 MHz.The component value range is defined in TS38.101-2 |  | *For bidirectional spectrum:**intraBandFreqSeparationUL-v1620**intraBandFreqSeparationDL-v1620**FreqSeparationClassDL-v1620,**For DL-only spectrum:**intraBandFreqSeparationDL-Only-r16**FreqSeparationClassDL-Only-r16,* | *FeatureSetDownlink-v1610* | TDD only | FR2 only |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 8-5 | Inter-band DL CA | 1 Indicate the supported beam management type for inter-band CA within FR2. Beam management type can be independent beam management (IBM) or common beam management (CBM) |  | *beamManagementType-r16* | *CA-ParametersNR-v1630* | TDD only | FR2 only | Candidate value set for beam management type: {IBM, CBM}The capability is restricted to IBM for the band combinations specified in Rel-16 until CBM requirement is specified in a future release. | Mandatory to report the supported beam management type |
|  | 8-6 | MPR Enhancement | UE Tx power boost feature when IBE is suspended |  | *mpr-PowerBoost-FR2-r16* | *BandNR* | TDD only | FR2 only |  | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.3.6 NR RRM requirement enhancement

Table 5.3.6-1: NR RRM requirement enhancement

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 9. Rel-16 NR RRM Enhancement | 9-1 | BWP switching on multiple CCs RRM requirements | Incremental delay for BWP switch processing on additional CCs in timer/DCI based simultaneous BWP switching on multiple CCs | The UE indicating support of this feature shall also support bwp-SwitchingDelay, bwp-SameNumerology and/or bwp-DiffNumerology | *bwp-SwitchingMultiCCs-r16 {**type1-r16,**type2-r16**}* | *Phy-ParametersCommon* | No | No | For component 2), the candidate values are:- {100us, 200us} for UE indicates type1 in bwp-SwitchingDelay- {200us, 400us, 800us, 1000us} for UE indicates type 2 in bwp-SwitchingDelayThe total BWP switching delay will be captured in TS38.133UE needs to indicate either of the candidate values in case it supports CA | Optional with capability signalling |
| 9-2 | Mandatory gap pattern for NR-only measurements in NR SA and NR DC | 1) Support of additional mandatory gap patterns for NR-only measurements in NR SA and NR DC, |  | *supportedGapPattern-NRonly-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No | Note: Agreements are provided in [R4-2005846]. According to RAN4 agreement, a bitmap should be introduced  | Mandatory with capability signalling |
| 9-3 | Mandatory gap pattern for NR measurement only in LTE SA, EN-DC, NE-DC | 1) Support of full set of mandatory additional gap patterns defined for NR SA and NR-DC for NR measurement only in LTE SA, EN-DC, NE-D | 9-2 | *supportedGapPattern-NRonly-NEDC-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No | Note: Agreements are provided in [R4-2005846]. According to RAN4 agreement, a single bit should be introduced | Optional with capability signalling |
| 9-4 | SSB based inter-frequency measurement without measurement gap | 1) Support of inter-frequency measurement without MG when the inter-frequency SSB is completely contained in the active DL BWP of the UE |  | *interFrequencyMeas-Nogap-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 9-5 | Different SCS between PDCCH/PDSCH and SSB in inter-frequency measurement without MG | 1) Support of SSB based measurement on inter-frequency without MG and data reception of PDCCH/PDSCH in serving with different SCS | 9-4 | *simultaneousRxDataSSB-DiffNumerology-Inter-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | Details can be found in RAN4 LS R4-2005350 to RAN2, wherein two options are listed, i.e.1) update existing IE (simultaneousRxDataSSB-DiffNumerology); 2) introduce a new UE capability | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 9-6 | CGI reading of an NR neighbour cell | 1) Support of autonomous gap-based CGI reading of an NR neighbour cell for EN-DC, NR SA, LTE SA, NR-DC, NE-DC |  | *nr-AutonomousGaps-r16 nr-AutonomousGaps-ENDC-r16**nr-AutonomousGaps-NEDC-r16**nr-AutonomousGaps-NRDC-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersFRX-Diff* | No | Yes | Signalling details are up to RAN2. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 9-7 | CGI reading of an E-UTRA neighbour cell | 1) Support of autonomous gap-based CGI reading of an E-UTRA neighbour cell for EN-DC, NR SA, LTE SA, NR-DC, NE-DC |  | *eutra-AutonomousGaps-r16,**eutra-AutonomousGaps-NEDC-r16**eutra-AutonomousGaps-NRDC-r16* | *MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No | Signalling details are up to RAN2. | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.3.7 NR support for high speed train scenario

Table 5.3.7-1: NR support for high speed train scenario

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 10. NR HST | 10-1 | RRM enhanced requirements specified within NR and NR-E-UTRAN inter-RAT measurement for NR HST | The enhanced RRM requirements specified within NR and NR-E-UTRAN inter-RAT measurement to support high speed up to 500 km/h, as specified in TS 38.133 |  | *measurementEnhancement-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1610 ->**highSpeedParameters-r16* | NO | FR1 only |  | Optional with capability signalling  |
| 10-2 | Demodulation enhancement for HST-SFN joint transmission scheme | The enhanced demodulation processing for HST-SFN joint transmission scheme with velocity up to 500km/h, as specified in TS 38.101-4 |  | *demodulationEnhancement-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1610 ->**highSpeedParameters-r16* | NO | FR1 only |  | Optional with capability signalling  |
| 10-3 | RRM enhancement for E-UTRAN -NR inter-RAT measurement for NR HST | The enhanced RRM requirements specified for E-UTRAN-NR inter-RAT measurement to support high speed up to 500 km/h, as specified in TS 36.133 |  | *n/a (LTE feature)* | *n/a (LTE feature)* | NO | FR1 only |  | Optional with capability signalling  |
|  | 10-4 | RRM enhanced requirements specified within NR HST  | The enhanced RRM requirements specified within NR to support high speed up to 500 km/h, as specified in TS 38.133 |  | *intraNR-MeasurementEnhancement-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1650 ->**HighSpeedParameters-v1650* | NO  | FR1 only | UE can indicate support of 10-4 only if 10-1 is not supported | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 10-5 | RRM enhanced requirements specified for NR-E-UTRAN inter-RAT measurement for NR HST  | The enhanced NR-E-UTRAN inter-RAT RRM requirements to support high speed up to 500 km/h, as specified in TS 38.133  |  | *interRAT-MeasurementEnhancement-r16* | *UE-NR-Capability-v1650 ->**HighSpeedParameters-v1650* | NO  | FR1 only | UE can indicate support of 10-5 only if 10-1 is not supported | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.3.8 NR Positioning Support

Table 5.3.8-1: NR Positioning Support

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 11. NR Positioning Support | 11-1 | Additional measurement gap patterns for PRS measurements | 1) MG pattern with MGL=10 ms, MGRP=80 ms for PRS measurements2) MG pattern with MGL=20 ms, MGRP=160 ms for PRS measurements | RAN1 feature list: 13-1 Common DL PRS Processing Capability | *RRC**supportedGapPattern-r16* | *RRC**MeasAndMobParametersCommon* | No | No | New MG patterns are applicable for PRS and NR/LTE RRM measurements i.e. new gaps are not shared between PRS and 2G/3G RRM measurements.The new measurement gap patterns can be requested by the UE for FDD and TDD NR positioning measurements.The new measurement gap patterns can be requested by the UE and configured by the network only when the UE is configured via LPP with NR positioning measurements requiring such gaps and can only be used during the corresponding positioning measurement period. | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.3.9 Physical layer enhancements for NR URLLC

Table 5.3.9-1: Physical layer enhancements for NR URLLC

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| B. Physical layer enhancements for NR URLLC | B-1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| B-2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| … |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |

### 5.3.10 Enhancements on MIMO for NR

Table 5.3.10-1: Enhancements on MIMO for NR

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| C. Enhancements on MIMO for NR | C-1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| C-2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |
| … |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Mandatory without capability signalling |

### 5.3.11 NR RRM requirements for CSI-RS based L3 measurement

Table 5.3.11-1: NR RRM requirements for CSI-RS based L3 measurement

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 12. NR RRM requirements for CSI-RS based L3 measurement |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 5.3.12 Others

Table 5.3.12-1: Others

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| UE RF | 2-18 | Maximum uplink duty cycle for TDD+TDD EN-DC power class 2 *(maxUplinkDutyCycle-interBandENDC-TDD-PC2-r16)* | Indicates the maximum percentage of symbols during a certain evaluation period that can be scheduled for NR uplink transmission under different EUTRA TDD uplink-downlink configurations so as to ensure compliance with applicable electromagnetic energy absorption requirements provided by regulatory bodies. This field is only applicable for inter-band TDD+TDD EN-DC power class 2 UE as specified in TS 38.101-3. If the field is absent, 30% shall be applied to all EUTRA TDD uplink-downlink configurations. If eutra-TDD-Configx is absent, 30% shall be applied to the corresponding EUTRA TDD uplink-downlink configuration.Value n20 corresponds to 20%, value n40 corresponds to 40% and so on. |  | *maxUplinkDutyCycle-interBandENDC-TDD-PC2-r16**{**eutra-TDD-Config0-r16,**eutra-TDD-Config1-r16,**eutra-TDD-Config2-r16,**eutra-TDD-Config3-r16,**eutra-TDD-Config4-r16,**eutra-TDD-Config5-r16,**eutra-TDD-Config6-r16**}* | *MRDC-Parameters-v1620* | TDD only | FR1 only |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-19 | FDD-FDD or TDD-TDD inter-band MR-DC with overlapping or partially overlapping DL spectrum | Type 1 UE: supports FDD-FDD or TDD-TDD inter-band operation with overlapping or partially DL bands with MRTD<3us and intra-band MR-DC requirements apply.Type 2 UE: supports FDD-FDD or TDD-TDD inter-band operation with overlapping or partially overlapping DL bands with an MR-DC MRTD according to clause 7.6.2 in 38.133 and applicable inter-band RF requirements.If absent the UE is a type 1 UE. |  | *interBandMRDC-WithOverlapDL-Bands-r16* | *MRDC-Parameters-v1630* | n/a | FR1 only |  | Optional with capability signalling |
| 2-20 | Maximum uplink duty cycle for FDD+TDD EN-DC power class 2 | The maximum percentage of symbols during a certain evaluation period that can be scheduled for NR uplink transmission and EUTRA FDD uplink transmission so as to ensure compliance with applicable electromagnetic energy absorption requirements provided by regulatory bodies for FDD+TDD EN-DC power class 2 UE. |  | *maxUplinkDutyCycle-interBandENDC-FDD-TDD-PC2-r16 {**maxUplinkDutyCycle-FDD-TDD-EN-DC1-r16,**maxUplinkDutyCycle-FDD-TDD-EN-DC2-r16**}* | *MRDC-Parameters-v1630* | n/a | FR1 only | Introduce 2 UE capabilities of *maxUplinkDutyCycle-FDD&TDD-EN-DC1* and *maxUplinkDutyCycle-FDD&TDD-EN-DC2* which indicate the maxUplinkDutyCycle capability of NR band corresponding to different LTE reference configurations as described in TS 38.101-3 clause 6.2B.1.3.The value range is as below:- maxUplinkDutyCycle-FDD&TDD-EN-DC1, maxUplinkDutyCycle-FDD&TDD-EN-DC2 ∈ {30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 100%}This field is only applicable for inter-band FDD+TDD EN-DC power class 2 UE as specified in TS 38.101-3. | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 2-21 (RAN2) |  | Indicates power class 1.5 the UE supports when operating according to this band combination. If the field is absent, the UE supports the default power class. If this power class is higher than the power class that the UE supports on the individual bands of this band combination *(ue-PowerClass in BandNR*), the latter determines maximum TX power available in each band. |  | *(1) powerClass-v1610**(2) ue-powerClass-v1610* | *(1) BandCombination-v1610**(2) BandNR* | N/A | FR1 only |  | Optional with capability signalling |
|  | 2-22 (RAN 2) |  | Indicates NR part power class the UE supports when operating according to this band combination.This field only applies for MR-DC BCs containing only single CC or intra-band CA in NR side in this release. |  | *powerClassNRPart-r16* | *BandCombination-v1610* | N/A | FR1 only |  | Optional with capability signalling |

### 5.3.13 5G\_V2X\_NRSL

Table 5.3.13-1: 5G\_V2X\_NRSL

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Features | Index | Feature group | Components | Prerequisite feature groups | Field name in TS 38.331 [2] | Parent IE in TS 38.331 [2] | Need of FDD/TDD differentiation | Need of FR1/FR2 differentiation | Note | Mandatory/Optional |
| 13. 5G\_V2X\_NRSL | 13-1 | 256QAM sidelink reception for FR1 | UE can support 256QAM sidelink reception for NR V2X in FR1. | 15-1 | *sl-Rx-256QAM-r16* | *BandSidelink-r16* | n/a | FR1 only |  | optional with capability signalling |

Annex A (informative):
Change history

|  |
| --- |
| **Change history** |
| **Date** | **Meeting** | **TDoc** | **CR** | **Rev** | **Cat** | **Subject/Comment** | **New version** |
| 2019-04 | RAN2 #105bis | R2-1904720 |  |  |  | Endorsed skeleton TR | 0.0.1 |
| 2019-05 | RAN2 #106 | R2-1905904 |  |  |  | TR update as the outcome of email discussion [105bis#11] before RAN2 #106 | 0.0.2 |
| 2019-05 | RAN2 #106 | R2-1908347 |  |  |  | TR update reflecting the latest L2/L3 feature list and capturing the handling of the TR after completion of Rel-15. | 0.0.3 |
| 2019-05 | RAN2 #106 | R2-1908456 |  |  |  | TR 38.822 v0.1.0 as endorsed at RAN2 #106 | 0.1.0 |
| 2019-05 | RAN2 #106 | R2-1908511 |  |  |  | TR update reflecting the latest RAN1/RAN4 feature lists | 0.1.1 |
| 2019-05 | RAN2 #106 | R2-1908512 |  |  |  | TR 38.822 v0.2.0 as agreed by RAN2 in email discussion [106#15] after RAN2 #106 | 0.2.0 |
| 2019-06 | RAN#84 | RP-191034 |  |  |  | Presentation to TSG-RAN for approval (no change in contents compared to v0.2.0) | 1.0.0 |
| 2019-06 | RAN#84 | RP-191445 |  |  |  | Presentation to TSG-RAN for approval reflecting updates during RAN #84 | 1.1.0 |
| 2019-06 | RAN#84 |  |  |  |  | TR put under change control and updated to Rel-15 | 15.0.0 |
| 2019-07 |  |  |  |  |  | MCC: changed the document type from TS to TR | 15.0.1 |
| 2021-06 | RP-92 | RP-211480 | 0004 | 4 | B | UE Feature list for NR Rel-16 [Rel16FeatureList] | 16.0.0 |